



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 11, 2005**

Boin, M.; Eijkman, E.M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Eijkman, E. M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2005). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 11, 2005*. Leiden: African Studies Centre.  
Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/3016>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/3016>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 11, 2005

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

ISSN 1570-937X

*African Studies Abstracts Online* is published four times a year on the journal's website <http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online/> where it can be consulted free of charge.

Editorial correspondence to:

Afrika-Studiecentrum

PO Box 9555

2300 RB Leiden

Tel.: +31-(0)71-527 3354

E-mail: [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

Library address for visitors: Wassenaarseweg 52, Leiden, The Netherlands

© 2003-2005 Stichting Afrika-Studiecentrum



# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 11, 2005

## Contents

Editorial policy .....	iii
Geographical index .....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index.....	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue .....	13
Abstracts .....	16

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Elvire Eijkman, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the African Studies Centre library.

### Coverage

*African Studies Abstracts Online* covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and a wide range of journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half of these are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and most of the rest are German. A few Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese-language journals are also covered. Some 40 percent of all the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines and current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are, with rare exceptions, not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the African Studies Centre Library OPAC at

<http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least two to three pages long, and have been published within the past two years (though some allowance is made for journals which have fallen behind on publication schedules or which, for whatever reason, have taken a long time to arrive). In a few specific cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject. In particular, articles in the field of linguistics and those in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles covering current political events or economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, though this rule is applied less rigorously in the case of a country about which very little is otherwise published. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### Contents and arrangement

In principle *African Studies Abstracts Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 450 titles with abstracts of collective volumes and journal articles. Items are numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa. There is a preliminary general section for entries whose scope extends beyond

Africa, followed by a separate section for entries dealing with the continent as a whole. There is also a section for entries dealing with sub-Saharan Africa. Within the broad geographical regions of Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean islands, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides the conventional bibliographical information together with an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication in 10-20 lines. It includes a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials (fieldwork, archives, oral traditions, etc.). Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information (such as names of towns, villages or districts), as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are also included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to abstract number. The geographical index is at a region and country level. It refers to both abstract and page number, and for some may serve as a surrogate table of contents. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects. It follows roughly the main classes of the UDC, with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography. Each category is further subdivided into a number of subcategories.

Abstracts of items included under more than one country heading are indexed in the geographical index under each country. In the subject and author indexes they are indexed only once; the reference is always to the first time an entry appears.

In addition, each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted which provides information on title, current place of publication and ISSN of all periodicals from which articles have been selected, as well as indicating which issues of the periodical in question have been covered. A complete list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the African Studies Centre website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

As always, comments or suggestions are very welcome.



## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
<b>INTERNATIONAL</b>		
General	1-5	16
<b>AFRICA</b>		
General	6-75	18
<b>NORTHEAST AFRICA</b>		
Eritrea	76-83	57
Ethiopia	84-89	61
Horn of Africa	90	64
Sudan	91-93	65
<b>AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA</b>		
General	94-110	66
<b>WEST AFRICA</b>		
General	111-120	76
Benin	121-123	82
Burkina Faso	124	84
Ghana	125-134	84
Guinea	135	90
Ivory Coast	136-137	91
Liberia	138	92
Mali	139-147	93
Mauritania	148-149	98
Niger	150	99
Nigeria	151-180	100
Senegal	181-189	116
Sierra Leone	190-191	122
Togo	192	123
<b>WEST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>		
General	193	124
Angola	194-195	125

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
Cameroon	196-199	126
Congo (Brazzaville)	200-202	128
Congo (Kinshasa)	203-219	130
Equatorial Guinea	220-221	141
Gabon	222	142
<b>EAST AFRICA</b>		
General	223-228	143
Kenya	229-238	147
Rwanda	239-242	152
Tanzania	243-246	154
Uganda	247-250	156
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>		
General	251-258	158
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>		
General	259	163
Malawi	260-266	163
Mozambique	267-271	167
Zambia	272-274	169
Zimbabwe	275-284	171
<b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>		
General	285	177
Botswana	286-298	177
Lesotho	299-302	184
Namibia	303-305	186
South Africa	306-372	188
Swaziland	373	225
<b>ISLANDS</b>		
General	374	225
Madagascar	375	226

**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums  
64, 80, 161, 176, 212, 233  
scientific research; African studies  
65, 94  
country surveys  
117, 212  
information science; press & communications  
22, 28, 43, 52, 53, 57, 69, 125, 161, 196, 276, 340

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities  
44, 80, 87, 107, 128, 133, 179, 204, 260, 263, 311, 329  
philosophy; world view; ideology  
17, 25, 41, 45, 166, 241

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems  
35, 37, 63, 67, 74, 108, 142, 180, 182, 189, 197, 227, 230, 252, 266, 277, 315,  
318, 337, 349, 353, 367  
social organization & structure; group & class formation  
51, 148, 191, 198, 231, 281  
minority groups; refugees  
88, 273, 313  
women's studies  
119, 173, 174, 189, 235, 248, 253, 270, 287, 293, 327, 329, 362, 373  
rural & urban sociology  
32, 108, 124, 231, 303, 362  
migration; urbanization  
75, 134, 143, 228, 270, 287, 303, 349, 373  
demography; population policy; family planning  
4, 82  
household & family  
9, 113, 129, 134, 303, 315, 318, 326, 333, 337, 359

**D. Politics**

general  
18, 38, 39, 51, 53, 56, 58, 72, 111, 116, 118, 130, 132, 147, 149, 154, 162, 194,  
198, 209, 210, 213, 219, 253, 268, 280, 297, 301, 343

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

7, 14, 48, 59, 67, 68, 84, 85, 86, 90, 91, 93, 98, 105, 107, 135, 137, 139, 141, 143, 144, 145, 146, 150, 164, 167, 172, 186, 191, 195, 203, 205, 206, 207, 210, 211, 213, 216, 232, 236, 243, 246, 248, 249, 250, 251, 261, 262, 266, 269, 276, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 284, 288, 300, 321, 330, 331, 332, 339, 343, 344, 348, 375

foreign affairs; foreign policy

6, 11, 16, 47, 55, 81, 102, 207, 240, 251, 335, 363

international affairs; international organizations

8, 12, 33, 39, 47, 60, 66, 70, 71, 97, 110, 121, 206, 226, 254, 255, 256, 257

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

30, 37, 38, 46, 49, 50, 61, 97, 100, 103, 104, 112, 113, 120, 138, 159, 177, 178, 197, 203, 221, 226, 227, 261, 284, 285, 288, 348

foreign investment; development aid

8, 15, 96, 104, 138, 172, 180, 208, 257

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

131, 152, 158, 163, 168, 171, 208, 359, 361

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

40, 112, 153, 157, 170, 214, 215, 218, 235, 271, 319, 326, 327, 337, 373

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

116, 122, 134, 178, 225, 238, 245, 283, 322, 328, 360, 365

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

101, 132, 153, 155, 156, 159, 172, 175, 177, 180, 207, 220, 296

trade; transport; tourism

2, 29, 33, 35, 70, 79, 101, 110, 126, 158, 169, 292, 372

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

3

### **F. Law**

general

7, 13, 50, 52, 54, 62, 73, 160, 164, 187, 237, 242, 298, 312, 314, 316, 317, 320, 323, 324, 330, 334, 342, 343, 345, 346, 347, 351, 352, 354, 356, 357, 358, 366, 368, 369, 370, 371

international law

2, 27, 29, 31, 106, 121, 239, 242, 273, 314, 336

customary law

346, 368

**G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

22, 24, 37, 61, 199, 215, 235, 244, 309, 341, 353, 358

socialization

192

**H. Anthropology**

general

32, 89, 92, 117, 129, 184, 193, 201, 231, 264

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals

37, 127, 188, 260, 294, 302, 310, 316, 318, 321, 325

psychiatry

142

food & nutrition

1, 252, 258, 303

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning

42, 173, 228, 265

ecology

246, 263, 289, 292

geography; geology; hydrology

10, 109, 120, 298

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language

76, 94, 119, 234

oral & written literature

20, 21, 32, 34, 43, 69, 77, 95, 119, 162, 183, 185, 313

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

21, 36, 44, 165, 185, 192, 200, 338, 344

**L. History/Biography**

general

19, 109, 114, 149, 217

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

26, 99, 115, 133, 140, 364, 365

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

23, 78, 80, 139, 145, 184, 187, 190, 222, 228, 229, 237, 241, 243, 259, 271, 274,  
286, 290, 291, 295, 304, 305, 350, 355, 364, 365

biographies

141, 165, 274

Abbay, Alemseged, 84  
 Abdoul, Mohamadou, 148  
 Abéga, Séverin Cécile, 74  
 Abraham, William Emmanuel, 17  
 Achara, R.A.C.E., 152  
 Adebajo, Adekeye, 6  
 Adebayo, A.A., 153  
 Adebo, Bodunrin, 167  
 Adejumobi, Said, 7  
 Adjei, Emmanuel, 125  
 Agbu, Osita, 154  
 Ahiadeke, Clement, 134  
 Ajala, S.F., 161  
 Ajayi, Dickson 'Dare, 155  
 Aka-Evy, Jean-Luc, 200  
 Akinboye, Solomon O., 174  
 Akintola, Jacob Olatunji, 178  
 Akwa, Christiane Dika Nsangué, 196  
 Albertson, Arthur, 298  
 Alokun, Olabode O., 156  
 Amouzou, Essè, 192  
 Ampiah, Kwaku, 11  
 Anderson, David M., 229  
 Anthony, David Henry, 311  
 Anugwom, Edlyne E., 157  
 Ardington, Cally, 359  
 Arnold, Helen, 212  
 Arosanyin, G.T., 158  
 Assié-Lumumba, N'Dri T., 22  
 Avorgbedor, Daniel K., 44  
 Ayonrinde, Folasade, 159  
  
 Baglioni, Elena, 182  
 Baimu, Evarist, 12  
 Baker, Colin, 259  
 Baloi, Obede, 268  
 Bangoura, Dominique, 135  
 Banire, Muiz, 160  
 Banjo, Ayo, 162  
 Bank, Andrew, 364, 365

Bank, Leslie, 364  
 Barnidge, Robert P., 13  
 Bashige, E., 212  
 Baye, Francis Menjo, 197  
 Bazzana, André, 26  
 Becker, Felicitas, 243  
 Bede, Damien, 95  
 Beeckmans, René, 204  
 Beegle, Kathleen, 244  
 Bello, A.S., 161  
 Bennett, T.W., 312  
 Berhe, Aregawi, 85  
 Berman, Bruce J., 231  
 Bethlehem, Louise, 313  
 Bigsten, Arne, 136  
 Bilchitz, David, 314  
 Black, P.A., 315  
 Bocoum, Hamady, 26  
 Bogosian, Catherine, 139  
 Bollig, Michael, 304  
 Bollyky, Thomas J., 316, 317  
 Booth, David, 103  
 Booysen, F. le R., 318  
 Boshoff, Henri, 205  
 Boulègue, Jean, 140  
 Bratton, Michael, 276  
 Brito, Luís de, 269  
 Brogden, Mike, 14  
 Brookes, Mich, 319  
 Bruce, David, 320  
 Bundy, Colin, 364  
 Burke, Kathleen, 244  
 Burrett, Robert S., 286  
 Burton, Andrew, 228  
 Busari, Dipo T., 96  
 Butler, Anthony, 321  
  
 Camara, Seydou, 141  
 Carbone, Maurizio, 15  
 Carrère, Céline, 97

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

Chabal, Patrick, 194  
Chabane, Neo, 322  
Chami, Felix, 99  
Charlery de la Masselière, Bernard, 227  
Chete, Louis N., 163  
Chikwana, Annie, 276  
Chileshe, Gilbert, 98  
Cilliers, Jakkie, 16, 66  
Clover, Jenny, 67  
Cockerton, Camilla, 287  
Coomans, Fons, 306  
Cooper, Barbara M., 150  
Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine, 19  
Cornwell, Richard, 67, 375  
Cotula, Lorenzo, 134  
Culpeper, Roy, 8

Dagut, Helen, 323  
Dahou, Tarik, 186  
Danhier, Kwong, 92  
Darbon, Dominique, 111  
Day, Lynda R., 126  
De Villiers, Nick, 324  
Decaluwé, Bernard, 112  
Diadji, Iba Ndiaye, 24  
Diagne, Souleyman Bachir, 25  
Dibwe Dia Mwembu, Donatien, 218  
Dickinson, David, 325  
Dieng, Amady Aly, 100  
Dietrich, Christian, 101  
Dijk, Rijk van, 128  
Dinkelman, Taryn, 326  
Dissou, Yazid, 112  
Dlamini, Armstrong, 327  
Douville, Olivier, 142  
Dramé, Mansour, 183  
Du Plessis, Max, 27  
Dulucq, Sophie, 23, 32  
Durrant, Sarah, 28

Ebeku, Kaniye S.A., 164  
Echols, Marsha A., 29  
Edozie, R. Kiki, 30  
Eijk, Jelka van, 189  
Engelbrecht, Gysbert, 31  
Esterhuyse, Abel, 335  
Eyinla, Bolade M., 102  
  
Fall, Abdou Salam, 113  
Fambon, Samuel, 197  
Farrell, Brian, 239  
Fasan, Olu, 33  
Fassin, Didier, 310  
Fewou Ngouloure, Jean-Pierre, 34  
Fitzgibbon, Kathleen, 35  
Förster, Larissa, 304  
Fonteneau, Gérard, 40  
Fosu, Augustin, 136  
Foucher, Vincent, 186  
Fourie, Pieter, 2  
Fox, Roddy, 300  
François, Alain, 225  
Fratkin, Elliot M., 230  
Frayne, Bruce, 303  
Freeman, Dena, 88  
Freidberg, Susanne, 328  
Fréon, Mathieu, 225  
Frynas, Jędrzej George, 220  
  
Gaitskell, Deborah, 329  
Gallagher, Micheal S., 273  
Garcia, Marito, 235  
Gary-Toukara, Daouda, 143  
Glasman, Joël, 184  
Glinskaya, Elena, 235  
Goetz, Anne Marie, 248  
Good, Kenneth, 288  
Goredema, Charles, 251  
Gounongbé, Ari, 188  
Grant, Miriam, 277



Gready, Paul, 330  
 Guessam, Kouadio, 137

Hailemariam, Chefena, 76  
 Hammar, Amanda, 284  
 Hanson, Kobena T., 129  
 Harris, Geoff, 38  
 Hassim, Shireen, 248  
 Hawker, Geoffrey, 331  
 Hawkins, Virgil, 39, 206  
 Hellweg, Joseph, 116  
 Henrichsen, Dag, 304  
 Hinks, Timothy, 319  
 Hitchcock, Robert K., 289  
 Hokkanen, Markku, 260  
 Holloway, Ailsa, 252  
 Hopkins, Kevin, 332  
 Hopkins, Nicholas S., 144  
 Horowitz, Leah, 328  
 Hountondji, Paulin J., 41  
 Howard, Allen M., 42, 109, 190  
 Hussein, Mustafa K., 261

Idiodi, Evelyn A., 176  
 Inacio, Eunice, 195  
 Innes, Duncan, 325  
 Irele, Francis Abiola, 17  
 Iribarne, Philippe d', 3  
 Isiguzo, Andrew I., 166  
 Ismagilova, Roza, 86  
 Issaka Abdulai, Ahmed, 130

Jacobs, Nancy J., 365  
 Jacquin-Berdal, Dominique, 81  
 Jagwanth, Saras, 334  
 Jansen, Jan, 117  
 Jensen, Stig, 284  
 Jewsiewicki, Bogumil, 218  
 Johnston, Patrick, 138  
 Jordaan, Evert, 335

Kabamba, Patience, 207  
 Kabuya Kalala, François, 208  
 Kadima, Denis K., 209  
 Kamuzora, C. L., 4  
 Kapa, Ma, 301  
 Kaplan, Steven, 87  
 Kariuki, Joseph, 225  
 Karume, Shumbana, 232  
 Kastfelt, Niels, 107  
 Katz, Anton, 336  
 Kavulya, Joseph Muema, 233  
 Kebede, Messay, 45  
 Keese, Alexander, 222  
 Keita, Lansana, 46  
 Keller, Sonja, 337  
 Kent, Vanessa, 47  
 Kerstens, Paul, 371  
 Kethusegile-Juru, Bookie Monica, 253  
 Kgalema, Lazarus, 330  
 Khembo, Nixon S., 262  
 Kiarie, Wa'Njogu J., 234  
 Kipré, Pierre, 114  
 Klauber, Véronique, 218  
 Klingebiel, Stephan, 104  
 Kojo Sakyi, Emmanuel, 131  
 Koloane, David, 338  
 Kriger, Norma, 278  
 Kroon, Sjaak, 76  
 Kynoch, Gary, 339

Langewiesche, Katrin, 122  
 Latchoumanin, Michel, 309  
 Laurent, Pierre-Joseph, 124  
 Le Roux, Len, 105  
 LeVan, A. Carl, 167  
 Lecocq, Baz, 145  
 Leger, Rudolf, 94  
 Leloup, Bernard, 240  
 Lemon, Anthony, 341

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Lidovho, G.J., 342  
Linard, André, 40  
Lodge, Tom, 343  
Lötter, Sunette, 340  
Lokshin, Michael M., 235  
Lopes, Carlos, 115  
Louw, Megan, 367  
Luak, Hoth Gor, 92  
Lundahl, Mats, 285
- MacMahon, Edward R., 48  
MacQueen, Norrie, 194  
Macola, Giacomo, 274  
Madounga, Noël, 40  
Makgala, Christian John, 290  
Makhubela, Erick, 195  
Makoa, Francis K., 302  
Malan, Mark, 47  
Mann, Gregory, 146  
Marschall, Sabine, 344  
Marysse, S., 203  
Matemba, Yonah Hisbon, 291  
Matlosa, Khabele, 210  
Matthews, Sally, 49  
Matthias, Carmel, 345  
Mbaiwa, Joseph E., 292  
Mbatha, Likhapha, 346  
Mbazira, Christopher, 50  
McIntyre, Angela, 51, 191  
Menkiti, Ifeanyi A., 17  
Mensah, John V., 132  
Metelits, Claire, 91  
Metena M'nteba, Simon-Pierre, 211  
Moahi, Kgomotso H., 52  
Mohiddin, Ahmed, 53  
Morgan, Ruth, 323  
Mostert, Hanri, 347  
Mtshweni, D., 64  
Mubangizi, John C., 54  
Muekalia, Domingos Jardo, 55
- Muiu, Mueni Wa, 348  
Mukuri, Melchior, 217  
Mulikita, Njunga M., 56  
Mulwafu, Wapulumuka O., 263  
Munthali, Alister C., 264  
Murray, Martin J., 349  
Mushengyezi, Aaron, 185  
Mwema Y'Ambayamba, Kasongo, 57  
Mworoha, Émile, 217  
Myers, Garth A., 265
- Nabudere, Dani W., 58  
Nasson, Bill, 350  
Ndimba, D.D., 351  
Negash, Ghirmai, 77  
Negash, Tekeste, 78  
Neocosmos, Michael, 59  
Newitt, Malyn, 194  
Newman, Dwight G., 352  
Ngasha, Adrien Mulumbati, 213  
Ngoma, Naison, 254  
Ngub'usim Mpey Nka, Richard, 214, 215  
Ngwa Nfobin, E.H., 198  
Ngwenya, Barbara Ntombi, 293  
Nkiwane, Tandeka, 60  
Noudjènoumè, Philippe, 121  
Nyamnjoh, Francis B., 61  
Nzirabu, Mohabe, 255  
Nyong, Michael O., 168  
Nzongola-Ntalaja, Georges, 216
- O'Shea, Andreas, 106  
Obitusin, Olajide G., 170  
Ochwada, Hannington, 226  
Ogbamichael, Huria, 104  
Ogunkola, E. Olawale, 169  
Okwandu, Gabriel A., 170  
Ola, Olayinka, 159  
Oladeji, S.I., 153  
Olaleye, Wole, 236

Olaniyan, Kolawole, 62  
 Olivier de Sardan, Jean-Pierre, 118  
 Oloka-Onyango, J., 249  
 Oludoyi, Samuel Bayode, 171  
 Omeje, Kenneth, 172  
 Omonona, B.T., 175  
 Oruwari, Yomi, 173  
 Otakpor, Nkeonye, 166  
 Overbosch, G.B., 127  
 Overvold, Angelina E., 20  
 Oyejide, T. Ademola, 169

Pallotti, Arrigo, 256, 257  
 Pandey, Anita, 119  
 Pankhurst, Alula, 88  
 Pélissier, P., 10  
 Peltzer, Karl, 353  
 Peterson, Derek R., 237  
 Pfaff, Françoise, 36  
 Phaladze, Nthabiseng A., 294  
 Phaswana, Nancy, 353  
 Phimister, Ian, 279  
 Pillay, A., 312  
 Pitso, Titi, 167  
 Plaut, Martin, 81  
 Ponte, Stefano, 245  
 Pretorius, Daniel Malan, 354  
 Priebe, Richard K., 20  
 Pwiti, Gilbert, 99

Quick, Geoffrey S., 295

Radimilahy, Chantal, 99  
 Raftopoulos, Brian, 279, 284  
 Rahji, M.A.Y., 175  
 Ramraj, Victor V., 356  
 Reese, Ty M., 133  
 Reyntjens, F., 203  
 Ricard, Alain, 65  
 Robichaud, Véronique, 112

Rocha, John, 195  
 Roederer, Christopher J., 357  
 Roithmayr, Daria, 358  
 Rose, Roger, 266  
 Rosenberg, Diana, 64  
 Roth, Eric Abella, 230  
 Rütther, Kirsten, 355  
 Rupiya, Martin, 205  
 Ryan, Terence, 136

Sachikonye, Lloyd M., 280  
 Sanni, Grace A., 176  
 Santos, Guilherme, 195  
 Schirmer, Stefan, 360  
 Schmidt, Peter, 79  
 Schneider, Klaus, 304  
 Schoombee, Andrie, 361  
 Schoonmaker, Trevor, 165  
 Schröder, Anne, 21  
 Seekings, Jeremy, 333  
 Seirlis, J.K., 281  
 Semujanga, Josias, 241  
 Shain, Richard M., 109  
 Sheldon, Kathleen, 270  
 Sheridan, Michael J., 246  
 Sideris, Tina, 362  
 Sikod, Fondo, 197  
 Simelane, Hamilton Sipho, 373  
 Simone, AbdouMaliq, 108  
 Sithole, Tulani, 276  
 Skedsmo, Arild, 92  
 Smidt, Wolbert, 80  
 Solomon, Hussein, 363  
 Soubias, Pierre, 32  
 Southall, Roger, 300  
 Stenström, Gösta, 201  
 Stewart, Julia, 258  
 Storch, Anne, 94  
 Sturman, Kathryn, 12, 66  
 Suttner, Raymond, 68

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

Swart, Mia, 242  
Sy, Omar Saip, 113

Taddesse Berisso, 89  
Tadjo, Véronique, 69  
Tamukong, Joseph A., 199  
Teichner, Shaun, 366  
Terry, M. Elizabeth, 296  
Therborn, Göran, 9  
Thioub, Ibrahima, 187  
Thomashausen, André, 195  
Thompson, Carol B., 70  
Thusi, Thokozani, 110, 191  
Tornimbeni, Corrado, 271  
Toulmin, Camilla, 134  
Tremaine, Louis, 20  
Tripp, Aili Mari, 250  
Tsegaye Demeke, 71  
Tshitereke, Clarence, 72  
Tshiunza Mbiye, Omer, 208  
Tsie, Balefi, 297

Udeaja, Elias Anachioke, 177  
Udoh, Edet Joshua, 178  
Ukagba, George, 166  
Uwazie, Ernest E., 18

Van Der Berg, Servaas, 367  
Van Marle, Karin, 370  
Van Sittert, Lance, 364, 365  
Van Zyl Smit, Dirk, 73  
Van der Walt, A.J., 368  
Van der Walt, Johan, 369  
VanderPost, Cornelis, 298  
Vasseur, Patricia, 188  
Venema, Bernhard, 189  
Ventura, Costanza, 120  
Verdoolaege, Annelies, 371  
Vickers, Brendan, 2  
Vinding, Diana, 289

Waal, Alex de, 93  
Waka-Sakrini, Arsène, 219  
Waller, Richard, 238  
Walters, Joel, 76  
Weiss, Brad, 63  
White, Luise, 282  
White, Lyal, 372  
Wiredu, Kwasi, 17  
Woldemicael, Gebremariam, 82  
Wood, Geoffrey, 221

Yahaya, Eliasu, 179  
Yakpo, Kofi, 306  
Yoh, John G. Nyuot, 90

Zaal, Noel, 345  
Zalik, Anna, 180  
Zamponi, Mario, 283  
Zezeza, Paul Tiyaambe, 75  
Zeller, Joachim, 305  
Zimmerer, Jürgen, 305  
Zobel, Clemens, 147  
Zytnicki, Colette, 23

- Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente* = ISSN 0001-9747. - Roma  
A. 59, n. 1 (2004); a. 59, n. 2 (2004); a. 59, n. 3/4 (2004)
- Africa development* = ISSN 0850-3907. - Dakar  
Vol. 29, no. 1 (2004); vol. 29, no. 2 (2004)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN  
Vol. 50, no. 3 (2004); vol. 50, no. 4 (2004); vol. 51, no. 1 (2004)
- African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 103, no. 413 (2004); vol. 104, no. 414 (2005)
- African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden [etc.]  
Vol. 2, no. 4 (2003); vol. 3, no. 2 (2004); vol. 3, no. 3/4 (2004)
- African human rights law journal* = ISSN 1609-073x. - Lansdowne  
Vol. 4, no. 1 (2004)
- African journal of political science* = ISSN 1027-0353. - Harare  
Vol. 6, no. 2 (2001)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London  
No. 96 (2004)
- African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria  
Vol. 12, no. 1 (2003); vol. 12, no. 2 (2003); vol. 12, no. 3 (2003); vol. 12, no. 4 (2003); vol. 13, no. 1 (2004)
- African studies* = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon  
Vol. 63, no. 1 (2004)
- Afrique et histoire*. - Paris  
No. 2 (2004)
- Azania* = ISSN 0067-270X. - Nairobi [etc.]  
Vol. 36/37 (2001/02)
- Botswana notes and records* = ISSN 0525-5090. - Gaborone  
Vol. 33 (2001); vol. 34 (2002)
- Cahiers africains d'administration publique* = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger  
No. 62 (2004)
- Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto  
Vol. 37, no. 2/3 (2003)
- Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa* = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria  
Vol. 36, no. 3 (2003)
- Congo-Afrique* = ISSN 0049-8513. - Kinshasa  
Année 44, no. 384 (2004); année 44, no. 387 (2004); année 44, no. 388 (2004)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter* = ISSN 0937-3039. - Köln  
Nr. 14 (2002)

*International journal of African historical studies* = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass  
Vol. 37, no. 1 (2004)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford  
Vol. 13, no. 2 (2004); vol. 13, suppl. 1 (2004)

*Journal of African elections*. - Johannesburg  
Vol. 2, no. 1 (2003); vol. 2, no. 2 (2003)

*Journal of African history* = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]  
Vol. 45, no. 1 (2004)

*Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge  
Vol. 47, no. 2 (2003)

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon  
Vol. 23, no. 1 (2005)

*Journal of Eritrean studies / College of Arts and Social Sciences, University of Asmara*. - Asmara  
Vol. 2, no. 1/2 (2003)

*Journal of Ethiopian studies* = ISSN 0304-2243. - Addis Ababa  
Vol. 33, no. 1 (2000)

*Journal of Muslim minority affairs* = ISSN 1360-2004. - Abingdon [etc.]  
Vol. 24, no. 1 (2004)

*Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden  
Vol. 34, no. 3 (2004); vol. 34, no. 4 (2004)

*Kronos* = ISSN 0259-0190. - Bellville  
No. 29 (2003); no. 30 (2004)

*Mande studies*. - Madison, Wisc  
No. 5 (2003)

*Maṣadir*. - Nouakchott [etc.]  
No. 4 (2004)

*Nigerian journal of economic and social studies* = ISSN 0029-0092. - Ibadan  
Vol. 43, no. 1 (2001); vol. 43, no. 2 (2001)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*Politique africaine* = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris

No. 96 (2004)

*Présence africaine* = ISSN 0032-7638. - Paris

No. 167/168 (2003)

*Psychopathologie africaine* = ISSN 0033-314X. - Dakar

Vol. 32, no. 1 (2003/04)

*Review of African political economy* = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon

Vol. 31, no. 101 (2004)

*Social dynamics* = ISSN 0253-3952. - Rondebosch

Vol. 29, no. 2 (2003)

*Society of Malawi journal*. - Blantyre

Vol. 56, no. 1 (2003); vol. 56, no. 2 (2003)

*South African journal of economics* = ISSN 0038-2280. - Pretoria

Vol. 72, no. 3 (2004)

*South African journal of international affairs*. - Johannesburg

Vol. 9, no. 2 (2002)

*South African journal on human rights* = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne

Vol. 18, pt. 2 (2002); vol. 18, pt. 3 (2002); vol. 18, pt. 4 (2002); vol. 19, pt. 1 (2003); vol. 19, pt. 2 (2003); vol. 19, pt. 3 (2003); vol. 19, pt. 4 (2003)

*Transformation* = ISSN 0258-7696. - Durban

No. 55 (2004)

## INTERNATIONAL

### GENERAL

#### 1 Coomans, Fons

A framework law on the right to food : an international and South African perspective / Fons Coomans, Kofi Yakpo. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 17-33 - In: *African human rights law journal / Centre for Human Rights*: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 17-33.

Millions of people all over the world do not have access to food on a daily basis. The present contribution deals with ways in which to realize the right to adequate food. It suggests the adoption of a framework law as a means of strengthening the implementation of the right to food at the domestic level. In the first part, the article discusses the right to adequate food from an international human rights perspective. It deals, amongst others, with the background, aim and contents of a national framework law on the right to food. In the second part, attention is given to the role of civil society in the promotion of a framework law. This is illustrated by using the example of South Africa, where the lack of availability and accessibility of food to the poor would justify the adoption of a framework law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 2 Fourie, Pieter

Pharmaceuticals, patents, polemics and Pretoria / Pieter Fourie & Brendan Vickers. - 2002. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 83-97 - In: *S. Afr. j. int. aff.*: (2002), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 83-97.

TRIPS (Trade-related aspects of intellectual property rights), as part of the global trade agenda, has since its inception in the Uruguay Round been mired in controversy. More crucially, differences of opinion on TRIPS, IPRS (intellectual property rights) and technology transfer continue to sour the relationship between the North - 'the knowledge workers' - and the South - 'the knowledge needers'. This article analyses the power relationship between the North/OECD and the South, by focusing on IPRS within the politics of pharmaceutical technology transfer. The article first provides a brief conceptualization of intellectual property and patents. It then investigates the debate between the North/OECD and the developing countries over TRIPS (and thus technology transfer). This discourse is based on utilitarian and moral motives. Third, the article analyses this debate in the context of the World Trade Organization (WTO) November 2001 Doha ministerial meeting and the South African HIV/AIDS drug case in 1998. The article concludes by teasing out some of the foreign policy implications of TRIPS for South Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]



### 3 Iribarne, Philippe d'

Des pratiques de gestion modernes enracinées dans les cultures du Tiers-Monde / Philippe d'Iribarne. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 27-35 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 27-35.

Il existe dans les pays du Tiers-Monde des entreprises qui tranchent par rapport à la plupart de leurs homologues par l'efficacité de leur management et leur réussite économique. L'auteur, qui a effectué des recherches sur l'adaptation de la gestion des entreprises à la diversité des cultures, dans des pays très divers par leur type de développement, a rencontré à quatre reprises des entreprises de ce type, deux en Afrique (Maroc, Cameroun), et deux en Amérique latine (Mexique, Argentine). Il s'agissait dans chacun de ces cas d'entreprises industrielles. Ces entreprises avaient réussi, avec ensemble, à allier des méthodes de management moderne et un enracinement de leur gestion dans les cultures locales, les mêmes pratiques ayant en quelques sorte une double face, des pratiques importées des pays industriels, dûment adaptées, prenant sens dans des visions traditionnelles. Parmi les aspects du management qui sont concernés par cette nécessaire adaptation au contexte local, on peut en donner trois: l'exercice du pouvoir et la mise en place de procédures de décentralisation et de contrôle; la mobilisation des hommes; la lutte contre la corruption. Dans tous les cas étudiés, l'auteur a rencontré une combinaison d'intense fonctionnement communautaire et de procédures rigoureuses qui tendent à faire obstacle aux dérives dont un tel fonctionnement est facilement porteur. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 4 Kamuzora, C. L.

Africanization of the world in the third millenium : a prognosis of population dynamics / C. L. Kamuzora. - 2001. - vol. 6, no. 2, p. 59-76 : tab - In: *Afr. j. polit. sci.*: (2001), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 59-76 : tab.

Dreaded doomsday ageing consequences, particularly in European countries and Japan, a result of past protracted fertility decline, provide a pivotal lesson. High-fertility Africa is perceived as having a unique historical opportunity, not only to avoid ageing but as some solution to the ageing world also. This article reviews the consequences of ageing in Europe: a predicament, particularly with the impossibility of low-fertility reversal. In contrast, Africa is argued as continuing with a young age structure, even with fertility conservatively put at replacement as early as 2035 to reflect relevant young generations' lower desires. With Europe allowed replacement fertility in the long run, population projections are made. Resulting world regions' population shares show Africa's increasing, with AIDS argued as insignificant; similarly, pointing to population

growth as never being deleterious. Attention, however, is directed to trends in Africa's young age structure, hence her historical unique opportunity: avoiding ageing and possibly lending its labour force to ageing Europe. Challenges of maintaining Africa's fertility above replacement, and labour export acceptance to Europe, are realized, but argued as positively surmountable. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **5 Iribarne, Philippe d'**

Des pratiques de gestion modernes enracinées dans les cultures du Tiers-Monde / Philippe d'Iribarne. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 27-35 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 27-35.

Il existe dans les pays du Tiers-Monde des entreprises qui tranchent par rapport à la plupart de leurs homologues par l'efficacité de leur management et leur réussite économique. L'auteur, qui a effectué des recherches sur l'adaptation de la gestion des entreprises à la diversité des cultures, dans des pays très divers par leur type de développement, a rencontré à quatre reprises des entreprises de ce type, deux en Afrique (Maroc, Cameroun), et deux en Amérique latine (Mexique, Argentine). Il s'agissait dans chacun de ces cas d'entreprises industrielles. Ces entreprises avaient réussi, avec ensemble, à allier des méthodes de management moderne et un enracinement de leur gestion dans les cultures locales, les mêmes pratiques ayant en quelques sorte une double face, des pratiques importées des pays industriels, dûment adaptées, prenant sens dans des visions traditionnelles. Parmi les aspects du management qui sont concernés par cette nécessaire adaptation au contexte local, on peut en donner trois: l'exercice du pouvoir et la mise en place de procédures de décentralisation et de contrôle; la mobilisation des hommes; la lutte contre la corruption. Dans tous les cas étudiés, l'auteur a rencontré une combinaison d'intense fonctionnement communautaire et de procédures rigoureuses qui tendent à faire obstacle aux dérives dont un tel fonctionnement est facilement porteur. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## **AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

### **6 Adebajo, Adekeye**

Africa, African Americans, and the avuncular Sam / Adekeye Adebajo. - 2004. - vol. 50, no. 3, p. 93-110 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 93-110.

This essay investigates United States policy toward Africa and highlights the role that African Americans have played in influencing this policy. It is inspired by the need for an urgent dialogue between Africans and African Americans on US policy toward the continent. It begins by briefly assessing the ignominious roots of Africa's relationship with America and pan-Africanist efforts to liberate Africa from alien rule. It then analyses the destructive effects on Africa of US policies during the era of the Cold War. It criticises the pernicious effects of stereotypical and simplistic coverage of Africa in the American media, and assesses US policy toward Africa under the administrations of Bill Clinton and George W. Bush. It concludes by offering some policy recommendations for a more enlightened US policy toward Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **7 Adejumobi, Said**

Citizenship, rights and the problem of internal conflicts and civil wars in Africa / Said Adejumobi. - 2001. - vol. 6, no. 2, p. 77-96 - In: *Afr. j. polit. sci.*: (2001), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 77-96.

This paper undertakes a reinterpretation of the problem of internal conflicts and civil wars in Africa, from the perspective of citizenship and rights. The central argument is that although the genealogy and dimensions of conflicts and civil wars in Africa are quite complex and varied, underlying most of those conflicts, especially those that erupted within the last decade, is the issue of citizenship and rights. The construction and nature of the State in Africa, which is rooted in the colonial pedigree, tend towards the institutionalization of ethnic entitlements, rights and privileges, which creates differentiated and unequal status of citizenship. This tendency deindividualizes citizenship and makes it more of a group phenomenon. As such, rather than the State providing a common bond for the people through the tie of citizenship, with equal rights, privileges and obligations, both in precepts and practice, people's loyalties are bifurcated. The result is usually tensions and contradictions in the public sphere as claims of marginalization, exclusion and domination among individuals and groups are rife. The consequence is mostly conflicts and civil wars. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **8 Africa**

*Africa report : assessing the new partnership* / [contrib. Roy Culpeper... et al.]. - Ottawa : North-South Institute, cop. 2003. - 135 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Papers presented at a conference held in Nairobi, Kenya, April 30 to May 2, 2002. - Met bibliogr., noten. - Ook o.d.t.: Le rapport sur l'Afrique.

ISBN 1-89677-056-8

On May 1-2, 2002, the North-South Institute (Canada) and the African Economic Research Consortium (Nairobi, Kenya), hosted an independent conference in Nairobi of analysts, policymakers and advocates engaged in Africa. The conference gave voice to leading African experts on issues related to the New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD). Participants discussed financing for development, aid reform in Africa, aid coordination and donor reform and other poverty reduction strategies in light of the UN Millennium Development goals. This collective volume brings together the papers presented at the conference. The introduction (by Rodney Schmidt) summarizes the salient points made at the conference. Contributors: Idrissa Dante, Ross Herbert, Matthew Martin, John Mugabe, and Samuel M. Wangwe. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 9 African

*African families in a global context* / ed. by Göran Therborn. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2004. - 118 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Research report, ISSN 0080-6714 ; no. 131) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 91-7106-536-9

Africa has a particular set of family systems which is of special interest in a global perspective. Strong patriarchal traditions, albeit with relative sexual permissiveness, large-scale polygamy, institutionalized age cohorts, major cultural weight given to fertility and lineage, and pervasive politico-economic, social and cultural patterning through kinship are some of the most salient features of the African family institution. This report examines to what extent and in which manner African family and gender patterns have been affected by global or transnational processes. It contains four contributions: African families in a global context (Göran Therborn) - Demographic innovation and nutritional catastrophe: change, lack of change and difference in Ghanaian family systems (Christine Oppong) - Female (in)dependence and male dominance in contemporary Nigerian families (Bola Udegbe) - Globalization and family patterns: a view from South Africa (Susan C. Ziehl). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 10 Afrique

*L'Afrique* / P. Péliissier... [et al.]. - Paris : Armand Colin, 2004. - P. 289-384. : fig., krt. ; 24 cm. - (L'information géographique, ISSN 0020-0093 ; vol. 68, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten.

En privilégiant les faits de frontière et de ville, les contributions comprises dans ce volume invitent à la révision de la perspective "occidentale" de la géographie de l'Afrique et montrent que les territorialités ne sont pas si fermement inscrites dans le sol et

l'identité ancestrale. Elles mettent l'accent sur les échanges villes-campagnes et le métissage social, la mobilité et les réseaux. Des études de cas sur l'établissement de parcs animaliers illustrent les jeux d'acteurs désormais complexes dans la construction d'espaces protégés transfrontaliers. Textes: Ruraux et citadins en Afrique noire: une géographie métisse (Paul Pélissier) - Au-delà de l'opposition entre villes et campagnes : éléments pour un modèle territorial dynamique en Afrique de l'Ouest (Olivier Walther) - Villes post-apartheid au Kwazulu-Natal : une déclinaison du modèle de Davies - Les aires protégées dans les recompositions territoriales africaines (Frédéric Giraut, Sylvain Guyot, Myriam Houssay-Holzschuch) - Parler du territoire et de l'État en Afrique autrement que par la crise : l'exemple de la République islamique de Mauritanie (Alain Antil) - Système de soins publics et organisation territoriale : approche de l'espace burkinabe (Aude Meunier). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 11 Ampiah, Kweku

Japan and the development of Africa: a preliminary evaluation of the Tokyo International Conference on African Development / Kweku Ampiah. - 2005. - vol. 104, no. 414, p. 97-115 : tab - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 414, p. 97-115 : tab.

From the early 1960s to the late 1980s, relations between Japan and sub-Saharan Africa were very low key. Since the early 1990s, however, Japan has been reassessing its relations with the countries in the region and now seems to have decided on a more pro-active approach to African affairs organized through the Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD), which was launched in 1992. This article brings into focus Japan's recent initiatives towards Africa as orchestrated through TICAD. Officially, TICAD is defined as a 'regional initiative for Africa' initiated by the joint effort of the government of Japan, the United Nations and the Global Coalition for Africa (GCA). There is a great deal of emphasis within the TICAD framework on its inclusive orientation, as well as on the idea of the ownership by African nations of the development process within their respective countries. The article examines the motives and objectives behind this new Japanese diplomatic initiative, as well as the TICAD process itself, including the three main TICAD sessions of 1993, 1998 and 2003. It shows that Japan is still very cautious in its new engagements with Africa, and that after ten years of partnership between Japan and the African countries there is hardly anything to show for it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 12 Baimu, Evarist

Amendment to the African Union's right to intervene : a shift from human security to regime security? / Evarist Baimu and Kathryn Sturman. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 2, p. 37-45 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 37-45.

Heads of State and Government of the African Union meeting in their first extraordinary session on 3 February 2003 passed the first amendments related to the right of the AU to intervene in situations where legitimate order is under threat. This article provides a legal analysis of the broadening of Article 4(h) of the Act, the right of intervention, to prevent a "serious threat to legitimate order". It argues that this clause is inconsistent with the other grounds for intervention, which aim to protect African peoples from grave violations of human rights when their governments are unable or unwilling to do so. The amendment, by contrast, aims to uphold State security, rather than human security. The context in which this and other amendments were adapted from proposals by Libya in Durban 2002 is considered in terms of political implications for the African Union. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 13 Barnidge, Robert P.

The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights and the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights : addressing the right to an impartial hearing on detention and trial within a reasonable time and the presumption of innocence / Robert P. Barnidge Jr. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 108-120 - In: *African human rights law journal* / Centre for Human Rights: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 108-120.

Due process rights include the right to an impartial hearing, trial within a reasonable time and the presumption of innocence. This contribution considers the interpretation of these rights by two regional human rights treaty bodies, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights and the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. The author concludes that the two bodies have developed a jurisprudence appropriate to the particular situation in Africa and the Americas, respectively. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 14 Brogden, Mike

Commentary: community policing: a panacea from the West / Mike Brogden. - 2004. - vol. 103, no. 413, p. 635-649 - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2004), vol. 103, no. 413, p. 635-649.

Some recent articles in 'African Affairs', notably a critique of community policing in Nairobi by M. Ruteere and M.-E Pommerolle (in: *African Affairs*, vol. 102, no. 409 (2003), p. 587-604) represent a useful addition to the literature on the 'new' policing in Africa.

The present commentary places Ruteere and Pommerolle's study on a wider canvas. Drawing on varied secondary materials from Africa and also from the Indian subcontinent, it makes four points. Firstly, the experience of Nairobi is not unique. It appears that, almost without exception, Community-Oriented Policing (COP) schemes have simply assisted paramilitary policing agencies in co-opting local business and political elites. Secondly, evident in such schemes has been a combination of arrogance and incompetence in the application of a generalized policing model, with little relevance to the local context. Thirdly, Western experts have portrayed COP, especially its key components of problemsolving, of Community Forums, and of Neighbourhood Watch Schemes, as a success story in the West, but the evidence is otherwise. Fourthly, COP is increasingly being sold to African and South Asian societies as a solution to complex social issues. Special attention is paid to the failure of community policing in Uganda. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **15 Carbone, Maurizio**

The Millennium Challenge Account: a marginal revolution in US foreign aid policy? / Maurizio Carbone. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 536-542 : tab - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 536-542 : tab.

In March 2002 George W. Bush, President of the USA, called for a 'new compact for global development' to gradually boost US development assistance by 50 percent over the period 2004-2006. These new funds, which go into a Millennium Challenge Account (MCA), will reverse the declining trends in foreign aid of the past decade. When it was announced, the MCA was celebrated as a revolutionary change in US foreign aid. The initial enthusiasm was due not only to the significant amount of the increase, but also to the fact that the MCA promised to integrate concepts such as partnership, social inclusion and accountability into US foreign aid. Two years down the line, the MCA risks to represent only a 'marginal revolution' in the relationship between the US and the developing world. First, by providing money to a small number of easy countries - those that implement sound economic policies - the MCA repropose the idea that rewarding good performers makes aid more effective. Second, by establishing strict selection and performance criteria, the MCA is in most cases beyond the reach of the poorest countries in the world. Third, by taking a unilateralist approach to international development, the MCA may jeopardize the recent efforts in donor coordination. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 16 Cilliers, Jakkie

Terrorism and Africa / Jakkie Cilliers. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 91-103 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 91-103.

The article first looks at the relationship between international terrorism and terrorism in Africa. Since sub-State terrorism is already endemic to Africa, the future threat potential in the continent lies in a complex mixture of subnational and international terrorism. Africa may come to play a central role in international terrorism. The motivation, means and targets all exist and these opportunities will not go unheeded for much longer. Africa presents both a facilitating environment and a target-rich environment for terrorists who seek to attack the United States, and indeed the global system. The article concludes with some remarks on counter-strategies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 17 Companion

*A companion to African philosophy* / ed. by Kwasi Wiredu ; advisory eds.: William E. Abraham, Abiola Irele, and Ifeanyi A. Menkiti. - Malden, Mass., [etc.] : Blackwell, 2004. - XX, 587 p. : tab. ; 26 cm. - (Blackwell companions to philosophy ; 28) - Lit. opg. - Index. ISBN 0-631-20751-1 hbk : £85

This volume is a comprehensive anthology of essays on the history of African philosophy, ancient, medieval, modern and contemporary, and on all the main branches of the discipline, including logic, epistemology, metaphysics, aesthetics, ethics, religion, and politics. Methodological issues are also addressed, as well as topics such as the relationship between African philosophy and African literature, knowledge as a development issue, and feminism and the metaphysics of gender. Contributors: William E. Abraham, Kofi Agawu, Anthony Kwame Appiah, John Ayotunde Isola Bewaji, A.G.A. Bello, Jean-Godefroy Bidima, George Carew, Francis M. Deng, Souleymane Bachir Diagne, Pieter Duvenage, Segun Gbadegesin, Barry Hallen, Paulin J. Hountondji, Samuel O. Imbo, Liboire Kagabo, Kibujjo M. Kalumba, Didier Njirayamanda Kaphagawani, Teodros Kiros, Safro Kwame, D.A. Masolo, Ali A. Mazrui, Ifeanyi A. Menkiti, Mabogo P. More, John Murungi, Nkiru Nzegwu, Théophile Obenga, Victor Ocaya, Olusegun Oladipo, Lucius T. Outlaw, Jr., Tsenay Serequeberhan, Claude Sumner, Olúfémi Táiwò, Godfrey B. Tangwa, Joe Teffo, Pieter Boele van Hensbroek, Mourad Wahba, Edward Wamala, Nicolas de Warren, Ajume H. Wingo, Kwasi Wiredu. [ASC Leiden abstract]



## 18 Conflict

*Conflict resolution and peace education in Africa* / ed. by Ernest E. Uwazie. - Lanham, MD [etc.] : Lexington, cop. 2003. - VII, 188 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - Met lit.opg. en index. ISBN 0-7391-0669-4

Democracy can be sustained only where effective means for resolving citizens' disputes exist both inside and outside the formal legal system. The contributions to this collective volume, by scholars, practitioners and peace advocates, reflect on conflict and war in Africa, and strategies for introducing and implementing mediation, focusing in particular on the use of indigenous justice modes, infusion of peace education at all levels of the educational system (primary and tertiary), and alternative dispute resolution mechanisms, well-integrated into the formal court and criminal justice systems. The chapters range from Africa-wide analyses to country-specific foci, and include an examination of the rehabilitation of child soldiers in Sierra Leone, peace education as a means of violence prevention in South African schools, the Nigerian Igbo woman's traditional role as peacemaker, US policy in the Great Lakes region of Central Africa and human rights education in Angola. Contributors: Rose Acholonu, George N. Ayittey, Chris Bakwesegha, Robert Dibie, Clive Harber, Tracey Holland, Kelechi Kalu, Elavie Ndura, Peter Wanyama Madaka, Susan Shepler, Derry-Joe M. Yakubu, Ernest E. Uwazie. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 19 Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine

De la périodisation en histoire africaine : peut-on l'envisager? : À quoi sert-elle? / Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 31-65 : krt - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 31-65 : krt.

L'auteur du présent article propose aux historiens contemporains de l'Afrique d'en repenser une périodisation à l'échelle continentale, en dépit des difficultés de l'entreprise dues à l'immensité et à la diversité du continent dans le temps et dans l'espace. Une relative unité culturelle peut néanmoins être définie qui dépasse la vision occidentale (avant, pendant et après l'impérialisme colonial). Cette périodisation, tout en exigeant d'être afrocentrée, ne peut être isolée du reste du monde auquel l'Afrique a appartenu depuis les origines. Elle doit donc à la fois tenir compte de mouvements proprement africains (contraintes de l'environnement, chronologie climatique, évolutions démographique et migratoire, processus culturels...) et de grands événements souvent commandés par l'extérieur qui furent autant de formes de mondialisation sur fond d'extraversion de l'économie: ainsi la domination grecque de l'Égypte puis la conquête romaine de la province d'Afrique, l'irruption de l'islam, l'arrivée des Portugais, les traites

négrières, l'impérialisme colonial, la vague récente des indépendances. Le résultat sera un effort mixte, qui témoigne à la fois de facteurs autocentrés et autonomes d'évolution et de manifestations renouvelées de dépendance à travers l'histoire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## 20 Creative

*The creative circle : artist, critic, and translator in African literature* / ed. by Angelina Overvold, Richard K. Priebe & Louis Tremaine. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World, 2003. - 221 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (African Literature Association Annual series, ISSN 1093-2976 ; 11) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-592-21042-2 pbk : £17.99

This volume contains the plenary addresses and conference papers presented at the 27th annual meeting of the African Literature Association, which was held in Richmond, Virginia, in April 2001. The theme of the conference was translation, in all of its dimensions. The four African writers whose addresses are included - Assia Djebar, Emmanuel Dongala, Nuruddin Farah and Nadine Gordimer - all speak of the translation of personal experience into breadth of vision. Of the ten papers in the volume, the first three are concerned with problems in translating language and culture: Philip A. Noss on translating the ideophone; Raoul J. Granqvist on Chinua Achebe's 'Things fall apart'; and Ann Elizabeth Willey on two films - Kouyaté's 'Keïta! l'héritage du griot' and Mambety's 'La petite vendeuse de Soleil'. The next four chapters focus on the African writer as translator: André Djiffack (in French) on Mongo Beti; Olabode Ibironke on African literature and the canon of translation; Gillian Gane on Achebe, Soyinka and other-languagedness; and Kwaku A. Gyasi on Ahmadou Kourouma. The last three chapters deal broadly with the way history and culture are translated into literature: Lisa McNee on the Rwandan genocide in the West African imagination, Michael A. Toler on Tahar Djaout and the writing of history, and Christopher Wise on Paul Bowles and Islam. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 21 Crossing

*Crossing borders : interdisciplinary approaches to Africa* / Anne Schröder (ed.). - Münster [etc.] : Lit, 2004. - 235 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Afrikanische Studien ; 23) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 3-8258-7787-6

This collective volume shows new approaches to the African continent and its various cultures, explores different facets of African cultures as they exist or undergo changes,

and illustrates how and where African and European cultures come or have come into contact, interact, and create something new. The contributions deal with cultural manifestations of collective identity in contemporary Zimbabwean literature (Kerstin Bolzt); the scripting of 'Potent Secrets', a video film shot in Yaoundé, Cameroon, in 2001 (Joyce A. Abunaw); reliving the German occupation of Cameroon through theatre: 'Zintgraff and the Battle of Mankon' by Bole Butake and Gilbert Doho (Bole Butake); Virginia Mukweshu, a "modern traditional" musician from the Shona population in Zimbabwe (Virginia Mukweshu and Florian Hetze); hiphop from Tanzania and South Africa (Birgit Englert); the appropriation of the French comic figure Asterix into a Tanzanian setting (Jigal Beez); notions on time in Burkina Faso (Evelyn Wladarsch); cultural approaches to second language varieties of English in West Africa (Hans-Georg Wolf); a sociolinguistic study on Pidgin English in Cameroon (Anne Schröder); British Africans in Liverpool (Sebastian Berg); the representation of African Americans in contemporary crime and detective fiction (Katrin Fischer); racism and identity in African popular theatre in diasporas (Emelda Ngufor Samba and Sebastian Berg). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 22 Cyberspace

*Cyberspace, distance learning, and higher education in developing countries : old and emergent issues of access, pedagogy, and knowledge production* / ed. by N'Dri T. Assié-Lumumba. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2003. - P. 361-610. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African and Asian studies, ISSN 1569-2094 ; vol. 2 (2003) no. 4) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten en samenvattingen in het Engels.

This issue of 'African and Asian Studies' deals with the use of information and communication technologies (ICTs) and distance learning in developing countries with a focus of selected case studies in Africa. Focusing on higher education, the articles address such issues as: does distance education take into consideration local cultures? How have the objectives, philosophy, content and results (if any) been conceived to avoid 'cultural imperialism'? What are the new educational problems that might emerge? What are the lessons to be learned from Asian countries? The issue contains contributions on ICTs for development (Royal D. Colle and Raul Roman), recent developments at the University of South Africa (UNISA) (J.F. Heydenrych, P Higgs and L.J. van Niekerk), gender and distance education in South Africa (Chika Trevor Sehoole and Teboho Moja), key issues affecting distance education in sub-Saharan Africa (Stanley Moyo), francophone centres for distance education and the case of the Centre d'Education à Distance de Côte d'Ivoire (Kouassi Yao), higher education reform in

Malaysia (Akiko Kamogawa), the promotion of virtual higher education in Africa and Asia (Kazuo Kuroda and Hossain Md. Shanawez), and partnership strategies to enhance the development of new ICTs for education, especially higher education, in Africa (Jacques Habib Sy). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 23 Décoloniser

*Décoloniser l'histoire? : de "l'histoire coloniale" aux histoires nationales en Amérique latine et en Afrique (XIXe-XXe siècles)* / sous la dir. de Sophie Dulucq et Colette Zytnicki. - Paris : Société française d'histoire d'outre-mer, 2003. - 176 p. ; 24 cm - Ouvrage publié avec le concours du Centre national du Livre... [et al.]. - Met bibliogr., noten.

Cet ouvrage collectif cherche à examiner les liens entre questions historiographiques et fait colonial. En comparant des aires géographiques, il s'efforce de répondre à des questions telles que: Comment a-t-on représenté le passé des aires colonisées au temps de la domination impériale? Comment la décolonisation a-t-elle affecté la manière d'écrire l'histoire de l'Afrique? Contributions: "La maison, les écuries". L'émergence de l'histoire coloniale en France (des années 1880 aux années 1930) (Colette Zytnicki) - Histoire et historiens de l'Algérie: une tentative de synthèse sur l'histoire coloniale au tournant des années 1930 (Jacques Cantier) - L'histoire coloniale dans le Bulletin du Comité d'études historiques et scientifiques de l'AOF-IFAN, 1916-1960 (Marie-Albane de Suremain) - Intellectuels colonisés et écriture de l'histoire en Afrique de l'Ouest (c. 1920-c. 1945) (Anne Piriou) - "Orient" et "Occident" dans l'historiographie du Maghreb, de la période coloniale à l'époque actuelle (Jacques Alexandropoulos, Christophe Picard) - La production de l'histoire de l'Algérie, en Algérie et en France, après la décolonisation (Guy Pervillé) - Décoloniser l'histoire de l'Afrique: une impossible entreprise? L'exemple de "l'école historique d'Ibadan" (Nigeria) (1950-1980) (Sophie Dulucq) - L'historien et le défi des mémoires à Madagascar. Construction de l'objet et demande sociale (Daniel Nativel). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 24 Diadji, Iba Ndiaye

L'école dite africaine malade de ses arts et de ses coutures / Iba Ndiaye Diadji. - 2003. - n.s., no. 167/168, p. 207-230 : tab - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), n.s., no. 167/168, p. 207-230 : tab.

Le présent article examine la crise actuelle dans laquelle se trouve l'école dite africaine, c'est-à-dire une institution que l'Afrique n'a pas engendrée, mais qui est une invention coloniale. L'école dite africaine porte de graves coutures, des cicatrices, dans chacun

des segments qui la composent, que ce soit dans les orientations politiques des États, dans les types d'organisation et de fonctionnement de ses structures, que ce soit dans son environnement socioéconomique ou dans ses finalités. La condition des enseignants, tant en ce qui concerne la position qu'on leur reconnaît dans la société, que leurs conditions de travail et la rémunération, est très mauvaise. Depuis les indépendances des années 1960, il n'y a pas eu de développement des systèmes éducatifs. On a plutôt assisté à la déréglementation, à la réduction des dépenses publiques pour l'école, et à l'abaissement du niveau de qualification des maîtres. Cependant, le pire des dangers pour l'école est ce que l'auteur appelle la mondialité, l'ambiance néo-culturelle venue de l'Occident, qui est une ensemble de comportements, de modes de penser et d'agir qui fa,connent les élèves hors des murs de l'école en constituant une école parallèle. L'Occident élabore en effet par la télévision, le cinéma, la littérature de fiction, des contenus et des formes qui ont pour objet de faire table rase des valeurs de civilisation en Afrique. Comment, dans la situation dans laquelle se trouvent actuellement les pays africains, à genoux devant la dette, sans des politiques cohérentes, les États peuvent-ils développer des ressources pour sortir l'école dite africaine de sa logique de désastre culturel? C'est l'idée même d'école qu'il faudrait revoir. Il n'y a pas de choix d'école utile, sans des choix politiques permettant de maîtriser les contours de l'école parallèle en vue de les harmoniser avec ceux de tout système d'éducation à venir. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## **25 Diagne, Souleyman Bachir**

On prospective : development and a political culture of time / Souleyman Bachir Diagne. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 1, p. 55-69 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 55-69.

This paper interprets the African development crisis as a crisis of initiative. Right after the Lagos Plan of Action was adopted in 1980, came the Berg Report (1981) on which the Structural Adjustment Programmes (SAP) were built that African countries were soon forced to adopt. Not surprisingly, the weakened States and impoverished populations of Africa lost sight of the driving force behind the Lagos Plan of Action; a long-term perspective, a horizon for development. Along with this development perspective, what was lost was nothing less than meaning. This crisis of meaning is felt today particularly among Africa's youngest generations who perceive themselves as futureless unless they have the chance to emigrate. Because meaning flows from the future to the present, and is about shaping the future, the paper offers a philosophical reflection on time, and calls for the reconstruction of meaning through the cultivation of 'a prospective capacity' in African societies. On the basis of an analysis of this philosophical concept as it was

developed by Gaston Berger, the paper argues that such a cultivation of 'prospective' amounts to fostering a political culture of time which contrasts with the ethnological approach to a so-called 'African' notion of time. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French and English. [Journal abstract]

## 26 Du

*Du Nord au Sud du Sahara : cinquante ans d'archéologie française en Afrique de l'Ouest et au Maghreb : bilan et perspectives* / éd. scientifiques André Bazzana, Hamady Bocoum. - Paris : Sépia, 2004. - 446 p. : ill. ; 30 cm - Actes du colloque 13 et 14 mai 2002. - Bibliogr.: p. 413-443. - Met samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.  
ISBN 2-8428-0078-8

Le ministère des Affaires étrangères de la France a accueilli, en mai 2002 à Paris, un colloque intitulé 'Du Nord au Sud du Sahara. Bilan et perspectives de cinquante ans d'archéologie française'. Cet ouvrage réunit un ensemble de communications de chercheurs africains et français allant de la Préhistoire africaine aux premières époques islamiques. Précédés d'une réflexion sur des temps historiques qui, du Nord au Sud du Sahara, évoluent à des rythmes différents, et complétés par une historiographie de recherches récentes, ces textes rendent compte des travaux du colloque et offrent un panorama complet des opérations en cours. Les thèmes retenus sont: Approches historiographiques - Les premiers hommes - Peuplement et sociétés - Les littoraux atlantiques - La ville et son territoire - Les techniques - Prospections, sauvetage et gestion du patrimoine. Contributions de: Hamady Bocoum, André Bazzana, Abdelmajid Ennabli, Jean Polet, Maurice Lenoir, Michel Brunet, Robert Vernet, Yasmina Chaid-Saoudi, Nadjib Ferhat, Ginette Aumassip, Fatima-Zohra Sbihi-Alaoui, Jean-Paul Raynal, Jean-Pierre Daugas, Musa Oluwaseyi Hambolu, Jean-Pierre Roset, Mounira Riahi, Naffé Baouba Ould Mohamed, Boubé Gado, Nacéra Benseddik, Kléna Sanogo, Alain Person, Tristan Ibrahim, Hélène Jousse, Anestel Finck, Chloé Albaret, Laurence Garenne-Marot, Valéry Zeitoun, Jean-François Saliège, Sidiya Ould M'Heimam, James Boachie-Ansah, Christophe Picard, Yassir Benhima, Jean Polet, Abdelmagid Ennabli, Maurice Lenoir, Patrice Cressier, Larbi Erbat, Maurice Picon, Dominique Cardon, Jean-Baptiste Kiethaga, Paul Benoît, Elisée Coulibaly, Philippe Fluzin, Yves Montmessin, Massamba Ngoye Lame, Dovi André Kuevi, Aomar Akerraz, Mohamed Fakroune, Bernadine Kouao-Biot, Doulaye Konaté. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**27 Du Plessis, Max**

The creation of the ICC : implications for Africa's despots, crackpots and hotspots / Max Du Plessis. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 5-15 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 5-15.

The implications for African States of the recently created International Criminal Court (ICC) should be carefully considered. There are far-reaching limitations placed on the ICC's jurisdictional scheme, both temporally as well as by the preconditions to the exercise of jurisdiction in the form of territoriality and nationality. The Court's power may also be constrained out of deference to the grant of an internationally acceptable amnesty, and national courts may be constrained to recognize immunities from prosecution for high-ranking officials. These limitations need to be properly understood so that the ICC can be effectively utilized by African States to declare and act upon their commitment to the principle of individual criminal liability for those responsible for the most serious crimes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**28 Durrant, Sarah**

"Sharing information: African perspectives" : bridging the knowledge divide / by Sarah Durrant. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 63-77 - In: *Afr. res. doc.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 63-77.

Advances in technology, particularly in the areas of electronic publishing and dissemination, have led to new ways of communicating information and knowledge, and thus present a huge range of opportunities, and challenges, for developed and developing countries alike. Examples of projects which exploit new technology to enhance access to information in Africa and bridge the knowledge divide include programmes helping to digitize literature created in the South and promote it internationally, such as African Journals Online (AJOL), Bioline International, IndMED and SciELO; the Third World Academy of Sciences E Journals Delivery Service (EJDS) programme; Electronic Information for Libraries (eIFL), an independent foundation focusing on library consortia activities; and programmes offering special access to online journals services for developing and transitional countries, such as WHO's HINARI, FAO's AGORA and the Programme for the Enhancement of Research Information (PERI) initiated by the International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP). Challenges for the future lie, amongst others, in the areas of ICT infrastructure, sustainability, and training and skills enhancement. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**29 Echols, Marsha A.**

Geographical indications for foods, TRIPS and the Doha Development Agenda / Marsha A. Echols. - 2003. - vol. 47, no. 2, p. 199-220 - In: *J. Afr. law*: (2003), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 199-220.

Geographical indications (GI's) for foods link a quality or characteristic of a product to its locality of origin. GI's usually represent traditional or artisanal knowledge and techniques, yet they are recognized as a form of intellectual property. A GI may propel a food or beverage product from commodity status (blue cheese) into the high value niche or gourmet market (Roquefort cheese) and, consequently, can have a positive social and economic impact on farmers and rural development. African teas, coffees and other special products might benefit from greater international recognition and protection of GI's. Geographical indications are defined in but receive very limited international protection under the WTO Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property (TRIPS). Most regulation of GI's is national (e.g., in the Cote d'Ivoire and South Africa) or regional (e.g., the Bangui Agreement and in the EU). At the WTO and during the Doha Development Round discussions Kenya, Mauritius, Nigeria and South Africa, amongst others, have argued for expansion of the TRIPS rules. Other countries consider GI's as likely protectionist measures and prefer to rely on trademarks. Each African country must determine whether the potential benefits of GI's sufficiently balance the costs of implementing some form of an international system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**30 Edozie, R. Kiki**

Promoting African 'owned and operated' development : a reflection on the New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD) / R. Kiki Edozie. - 2004. - vol. 3, no. 2, p. 141-169 - In: *Afr. Asian stud. Print*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 141-169.

Though a very recent new African international regime spearheaded by the 'Renaissance' foreign policy of a postapartheid African leadership, Africa's New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD) reflects important departures in 'African Affairs' policy. Nevertheless, while representing in theory and practice a long-standing debate across the continent on issues involving economic development and globalization, in 2001, during the incipient stages of NEPAD's establishment, the general sentiment toward its goal as a continental 'self-reliant' path to development 'owned' by Africans was heavily criticized by African policy analysts. The criticism charged that because NEPAD followed a development strategy that relied on global capital and dependent development, its objectives were doomed to fail despite the document's pan-nationalistic intentions. The current article explores the extent to which NEPAD's



ideological vision to combine collective political nationalism ushered in by the African Renaissance with economic globalization is plausible as a realizable response to the world's poorest continent's millennium development goals. The article further analyses the intellectual roots of NEPAD's G-8 induced African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) revealing the shortcomings of approaching African development from the global hegemony of democracy and good governance. The article thus concludes alternatively that NEPAD's winning strategy may come from the development blueprint's emerging status as a continental regional institution driven by a renewed pan-Africanist ideology. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 31 Engelbrecht, Gysbert

The ICC's role in Africa / Gysbert Engelbrecht. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 3, p. 61-69 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 61-69.

States can only address the effects of war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide, by confronting them. The International Criminal Court (ICC) is an effort by many of the States in the world to collectively address any occurrences of such crimes, no matter where they are committed. This paper explains the way in which the ICC will function. It looks at the ICC itself in terms of the jurisdiction of the court, the concept of complementarity and the role and powers of the prosecutor of the court and analyses the possible role of the court in Africa. It uses the case of Rwanda as an example. In the context of Africa it is important to have a body such as the ICC to serve as a complementary judicial body to watch over the judicial practices of States, as well as to become involved the moment that a State is unwilling or unable to do so itself. It would appear though that, for the time being, the role of the ICC is limited. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 32 Espace

*L'espace et ses représentations en Afrique* / Sophie Dulucq et Pierre Soubias (éds.). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2004. - 256 p. : krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Cet ouvrage est publié avec le concours du Service des relations internationales de l'université Toulouse-le-Mirail et avec le soutien du CNL. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2-8458-6543-0

Les représentations de l'espace en Afrique relèvent de processus complexes et originaux. Cet ouvrage collectif le montre en recourant aux lumières de l'analyse littéraire et cinématographique, de l'histoire, de l'anthropologie, de la sociologie, de la géographie et de l'économie. Il comporte trois parties: 1) Les visions de l'espace africain:

un héritage hétérogène, 2) Imaginaire de l'espace et enjeux de société, 3) L'espace de la ville: discours, images, utopies. Sommaire: 1) Facteurs culturels et représentations de l'espace en pays mossi (Yveline Déverin) - Espaces physiques et symboliques dans la culture et la littérature yorouba: route, marché, maison (Christiane Fioupou) - Éléments pour une approche de l'espace dans le roman africain (Béatrice Nguessan-Larroux) - Explorer et décrire l'espace: à propos du récit de voyage en Afrique noire (Guy Larroux) - La perception d'un espace en voie de conquête: le Haut-Fleuve et le Niger à la fin du XIXe siècle (Martine Cuttier) - 2) De la "ville marché" à la "ville hybride": l'analyse socioéconomique des processus d'exclusion urbaine dans les villes africaines à travers la problématique du foncier (Catherine Baron) - Stratégies féminines de survie et rapport à l'espace. L'exemple du pays bamiléké (Cameroun) (Marie Djuidjeu et Hélène Guétat-Bernard) - Conakry: la ville et son double (des années 1880 à nos jours) (Odile Goerg) - Représentations et transformations de l'espace dans l'œuvre récente de Nadine Gordimer (Carol Serrurier) - Les espaces révélés: l'espace dans la littérature née de la guerre du Biafra (Nelly Segers) - Les métamorphoses de l'espace: l'exemple de Kodou d'Ababacar Samb Macaram (Momar Kane); 3) Une Afrique de papier: l'imaginaire de la ville dans les colonies françaises (Sophie Dulucq) - Ville noire, ville blanche: représentations romanesques d'un espace clivé (Pierre Soubias) - L'espace dans "To Every Birth its Blood" de Mongane Serote: structuration, déstructuration, restructuration (Yvonne Munnick) - Ville et utopie dans les romans de Kojo Laing (Marie-Jeanne Gauffre). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 33 Fasan, Olu

Global trade law : challenges and options for Africa / Olu Fasan. - 2003. - vol. 47, no. 2, p. 143-173 - In: *J. Afr. law*: (2003), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 143-173.

The Uruguay Round of trade negotiations, completed in 1994, has fundamentally transformed the legal landscape of the world trading system, making the WTO arguably the most powerful international economic institution in the world. Developing countries, hitherto excluded from GATT rules, became subject to expanded WTO legal rules and disciplines on a range of new areas, including services, intellectual property rights and investment measures. Clearly, the increasing legalization and internationalization of trade rules have implications for weak States. International legalization involves sophisticated bargaining where power relations play a significant role. The purpose of this article is to explore, in the context of some of the theories of international law and political economy, how the preferences and interests of African countries are reflected in international rule making that involves both weak and powerful States. The article traces the institutional and legal evolution of the world trading system and how Africa has been

affected by these developments. The new Doha agenda, which includes possible negotiations on new rules dealing with investment, competition policy, trade facilitation, and transparency in government procurement, is examined with a view to establishing whether it holds out any real hope of redressing the imbalances in the system. Finally, suggestions are made as to how global trade rules can be fair, and therefore made to work, for poor States. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**34 Fewou Ngouloure, Jean-Pierre**

Aspects historiques et expression théorique de la mondialisation: le regard des romanciers / Jean-Pierre Fewou Ngouloure. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 259-267 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 259-267.

Le phénomène de la mondialisation est déjà un phénomène ancien. La traite négrière et la colonisation sont des aspects historiques de la mondialisation affectant l'Afrique. Témoins privilégiés de l'histoire, les romanciers ont décrypté les dits et les non-dits d'une réalité en mal de légitimité. Dans cet article l'auteur analyse, au prisme de romans de Mongo Béti, Maryse Condé, Amadou Kourouma, Jean-Ikellé Matiba, Pabé Mongo et Were Were Liking, comment la mondialisation a été vécue et pensée en Afrique. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**35 Fitzgibbon, Kathleen**

Modern-day slavery? : the scope of trafficking in persons in Africa / Kathleen Fitzgibbon. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 1, p. 81-89 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 81-89.

Hundreds of thousands of African men, women and children are being forced into situations of labour and sexual exploitation both on the continent and abroad every year. Internationally, trafficking in persons has been identified as a serious threat to human security and development by governments, pressure groups and the UN. But for many African governments, the problem has only recently been acknowledged. This article, the first in a two-part series on the issue, outlines the types and extent of trafficking in Africa, with a focus on West and Central Africa. Contributing factors, in particular the high profit margins and low risk of arrest and conviction, are reviewed as well as the impact on human rights, public health, community and family development and the growth of organized crime. The second article in the series will consider successful strategies and international programmes, with a focus on the lessons learned for Africa from West Africa. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 36 Focus

*Focus on African films* / ed. by Françoise Pfaff. - Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, cop. 2004. - VIII, 327 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [305]-306. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0-253-34388-7

Emphasizing postindependence films released since the 1950s and the burgeoning commercial film production of the last decade, this collective volume provides pluralistic perspectives on filmmaking throughout Africa. The first section explores how a number of postcolonial motion pictures challenge 'official history' in order to express African sociopolitical and historical viewpoints (Robert Cancel on South Africa; Samba Gadjigo on Ousmane Sembene; Mbye Cham on recent African film productions that rewrite the African past; Josef Gugler on the relationship between fiction and historical record in 'Camp de Thiaroye', 'Yaaba', and 'The gods must be crazy'). The second section engages in the deconstruction of contextual spaces (Françoise Pfaff on the use by African filmmakers of urban colonial architecture; Madeleine Cottenet-Hage on images of France in francophone African films; Kenneth W. Harrow on the failed trickster in Sembene's film 'Xala'; Brenda Berrian on the interaction between Manu Dibango's 'soundscape' and Sembene's 'Ceddo'). Devoted to new cinematic practices, the third section includes chapters on recent African documentaries (N. Frank Ukadike) and Nigeria's recent video boom (Françoise Balogun). The fourth section, on expatriate filmmakers, deals with the Paris-based Senegalese woman filmmaker Safi Faye (Beti Ellerson) and the Washington-based Ethiopian director Haile Gerima (Françoise Pfaff). The fifth section focuses on international influences (Josephine Woll on the relationship between the Soviet cinematic tradition and the work of Sembene, Cissé and Sissako; Maria Roof on African and Latin American cinemas). In the final section, Valerie J. Wheat identifies where African films can be located. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 37 Growth

*Growth and poverty in Africa, and public sector delivery : AERC plenary sessions December 2001 and May 2002* / ed. by Augustin Fosu, Arne Bigsten and Terence Ryan. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2004. - II, 198 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African economies ; vol. 13 (2004), suppl. 1) - Rugtitel: AERC plenary sessions XVI and XVII. - AERC = African Economic Research Consortium. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

This volume contains contributions to the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) Plenary Sessions of December 2001 and May 2002 on, respectively, growth and

poverty in Africa (Part 1) and public sector delivery (Part 2). Contents: Part 1: Growth and poverty in Africa: an overview, by Arne Bigsten and Augustin Kwasi Fosu; Rural development, growth and poverty in Africa, by Germano Mwabu and Erik Thorbecke; Growth and poverty reduction in sub-Saharan Africa: macroeconomic adjustment and beyond, by David E. Sahn and Stephen D. Younger; AIDS and the accumulation and utilisation of human capital in Africa, by Amar Hamoudi and Nancy Birdsall. Part 2: Public sector delivery: a synthesis, by Augustin Kwasi Fosu and Terence C.I. Ryan; Making services work for poor people, by Shantayanan Devarajan and Ritva Reinikka; Governance issues in delivery of public services, by Pranab Bardhan; Poverty, bureaucratic behaviour and health policy (Côte d'Ivoire), by Tchétché N'Guessan. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 38 Harris, Geoff

Civilianising military functions in sub-Saharan Africa / Geoff Harris. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 83-89 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 83-89.

The privatization of activities previously performed by government has been a major characteristic of economic policies over the past two decades. This article examines the potential for privatization of military activities in the African context. Four categories in which this has occurred or might occur are mercenaries employed by a government to provide for defence or to supplement its own military; private security company personnel employed to protect economic assets or to advise and train the local military; the contracting out of the provision of goods and services ranging from heavy weapons through to accounting services; and the transfer of non-core activities currently undertaken by the military to other government departments or civilian bodies. Of these, the last is of potential importance in Africa, given the wide range of activities which its militaries have come to perform. Three examples where private sector organizations or other government departments could play a much larger and probably more cost-effective role are peacekeeping, internal security and surveillance, resource protection and rescue activities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 39 Hawkins, Virgil

Measuring UN Security Council action and inaction in the 1990s : lessons for Africa / Virgil Hawkins. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 2, p. 61-71 : graf - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 61-71 : graf.

Although Africa is host to the vast majority (and the most deadly) of conflicts in the world, it would appear that there is a distinct lack of genuine interest in African affairs shown by the UN Security Council and its key members. This paper proposes a 10-level scale of response system to measure the seriousness of the Council in dealing with conflicts. By comparing the Council response with the size and severity of each individual conflict - amongst others in Sudan and the Democratic Republic of Congo -, the scale attempts to assess the Council performance in the fulfilment of its duty to restore international peace and security. The results show that Africa has been (and remains) marginalized in the Council's work. The apparent resurgence of Council interest in Africa in the late 1990s - Sierra Leone, Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Ethiopia and Eritrea - is a sign of improvement, but it has been limited primarily to postconflict peacekeeping. In the absence of Council interest, two strategies present themselves for Africa: developing African peace enforcement capacity, and using the Peace and Security Council of the AU. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 40 Histoire

*Histoire du syndicalisme en Afrique* / Gérard Fonteneau (éd.) avec la collab. de Noël Madounga et André Linard. - Paris : Karthala ; Charleroi : Editions [Couleur livres], 2004. - 174 p. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 171-172. - Met noten. ISBN 2-8458-6585-6 (Paris)

Les premières organisations syndicales sont apparues en Afrique après la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Ce livre apporte des réponses aux questions de savoir si le syndicalisme, qui a contribué à la lutte pour les indépendances et a constitué une pépinière de cadres formés, a été et est encore, sur le continent africain, un acteur du développement; si le syndicalisme a pu se départir d'une relation parfois ambiguë avec les pouvoirs politiques; si ce mouvement est parvenu à sortir du dilemme "unité-pluralisme". À ces questions, le présent ouvrage apporte deux types de réponses: l'une, sous la forme d'une approche de l'histoire du syndicalisme en Afrique (première partie); l'autre, en deuxième partie, par les témoignages de huit acteurs ou anciens acteurs engagés dans ce mouvement (Gilbert Pongault pour le Congo-Brazzaville, Nat Kettlele et Henry Hendricks pour l'Afrique du Sud, Rabiadou Sera Diallo et Abdoulaye Lélouma Diallo pour la Guinée, Alioune Sow pour le Sénégal, Abderrazak Afilal pour le Maroc, Fernand Kikongi pour la République démocratique du Congo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 41 Hountondji, Paulin J.

Philosophie et politique : pour une discussion avec Lansana Keita / Paulin J. Hountondji. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 1, p. 95-106 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 95-106.

Dans le cadre d'un échange avec le co-éditeur de ce numéro, l'auteur aborde dix questions théoriques sur le rôle de l'histoire de la pensée critique en Afrique. L'ensemble des questions auxquelles sont proposées des réponses porte sur le rôle historique du philosophe dans le processus de transformation qualitative de la société africaine, sur le retard économique et technologique de l'Afrique contemporaine, sur la relation entre la science, la philosophie et le développement, sur les idées de théoriciens tels que Nkrumah, Fanon et Diop, et enfin, sur le rôle d'une histoire africaine des idées dans le contexte de la formulation d'un programme de développement. Ces questions concernent la façon de transformer la théorie philosophique critique en une dynamique pratique de l'économie, de la politique, des sciences et de la technologie. D'une manière générale, les arguments avancés soulignent le besoin d'une pensée critique indépendante, l'importance d'une histoire africaine des idées, ainsi que la nécessité pour les intellectuels africains de développer des centres intellectuels africains autonomes. Une "philosophie engagée", qui se développe dans la bonne direction, et qui soit en accord avec d'autres initiatives et programmes intellectuels critiques est également prônée. Dans cette perspective, la critique de l'ethnophilosophie a déjà montré la voie à suivre pour l'élaboration d'un programme holistique dynamique en vue d'un développement africain à tous les niveaux. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

#### **42 Howard, Allen M.**

Cities in Africa, past and present: contestation, transformation, discourse / Allen M. Howard. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 197-235 - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 197-235.

Authorities in the colonial and postcolonial periods have attempted to shape African urban environments and control city dwellers. Residents have complied but also resisted in many ways. They have formed and transformed each city by building physical infrastructure and by cooperating through a multitude of networks and associations, in work and leisure. This article introduces an interdisciplinary special issue of 'Canadian Journal of African Studies' which examines how people have shaped African cities through contestations and cooperation around places, policies, and perceptions. The issue focuses on everyday tasks of earning a living, on local social practices and thought, and on national and global economic, political and cultural forces. The present article introduces the themes addressed: State authority and urban regulation during the colonial and postcolonial eras; resistance, negotiation and transformation; urban discourse, images of urban life, and contested power; and urban strategies,

collaborations and conflicts in the 1980s and 1990s. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 43 Indaba

*Indaba 2002 : the impact of African writing on world literature : Cape Town, South Africa 26-17 July 2002, Harare, Zimbabwe 29-30 July 2002* / Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust. - Harare : Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, cop. 2003. - 199 p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 0-7974-2541-1

The 2002 Zimbabwe International Book Fair (ZIBF) Indaba, whose theme was the impact of African writing on world literature, took place in Cape Town, South Africa (26-27 July) and Harare, Zimbabwe (29-30 July). The Indaba in Cape Town also witnessed the celebration of Africa's 100 Best Books of the 20th Century. This edition of the Indaba book features most of the papers presented and speeches made in Cape Town and Harare. Contributors: Ali A. Mazrui, Véronique Tadjo, Eldred Durosimi Jones, Es'kia Mphahlele, Ifi Amadiume, Efua Dorkenoo, Terence Ranger, Njabulo S. Ndebele, Belinda Walker, Rukudzo Murapa, Ronke Orimalade, Nelson Mandela, Atukwei Okai, Daniel Antonio, Niyi Osundare, Felicia Oyekanmi, Bankole Omotoso, Fataumata Keita, Tatenda Chironga, Charles Mungoshi, Jane Katjavivi, Limus T. Asong, Promise Moyo, and C.J. Chetsanga. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 44 Interrelatedness

*The interrelatedness of music, religion, and ritual in African performance practice* / edited by Daniel K. Avorgbedor. - Lewiston, NY [etc.] : Edwin Mellen, 2003. - 464 p., [20] p. foto's. : muz. ; 24 cm. - (African studies ; vol. 68) - Bibliogr.: p. 371-392. - Met bijl., noten. ISBN 0-7734-6821-8 : £79.95

The contributions in this collection address the interrelatedness of music, religion and ritual in African performance practice. Topics dealt with in particular include music, performance and indigenous religion and ritual, music and Islamic influence in West Africa, music and healing rituals, and performance in African and African-American Christianity. Contributions: A sound idea: belief and the production of musical spaces (Daniel Avorgbedor) - Gods and deputy gods: music in Yoruba religious and kingship traditions (Akin Euba) - 'Mukanda': boys' initiation in eastern Angola: transference, counter-transformation and taboo symbolism in an age-group related therapeutic intervention (Gerhard Kubik) - Performance as ritual, performance as art: therapeutic efficacy of 'dandanda' song and dance in Zimbabwe (Diane Thram) - 'Maresaka' and the



value in things: 'tromba' spirit possession on the east coast of Madagascar (Ron Emoff) - The disease of the prophets: the musical construction of clinical reality (Steven M. Friedson) - Identifying witches: a performance by the Sing'anga Jonasi Masangwi (Moya Aliya Malamusi) - Where all things meet: performing spiritscapes in Shambaa healing (Barbara Thompson) - "I am able to see very far but I am unable to reach there": Ndugu Gideon Mdegella's 'Nyimbo za kwaya' (Gregory Barz) - Sacred space, ritual action, and processes of "textualization" in 'Ibandla lamaNazaretha' (Carol Muller) - Modes of ritual performance in African-American Pentecostalism (Thomasina Neely-Chandler) - Music and "ontological memory" among Senegalese Sufis (Allen F. Roberts and Mary Nooter Roberts). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **45 Kebede, Messay**

African development and the primacy of mental decolonization / Messay Kebede. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 1, p. 107-129 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 107-129.

The serious and manifold difficulties Africa is facing suggest that something more than mere delay, unfavourable conditions or misguided policies is obstructing the goal of development. This suggestion calls for a serious reflection on the experience of colonialism, but in a way different from studies tracing African predicaments back to colonial or imperialist misdeeds. This does not mean colonialism is not the real culprit, just that such a stance is necessary in light of the fact that many studies have not focussed on the real source of Africa's ills: the phenomenon of mental colonization. Those scholars who explore the detrimental impact of mental alienation either fail to emancipate their views from Western constructs, or cannot produce an alternative to Eurocentrism. This paper discusses the contributions of African philosophical debates to the elucidation of the negative impact of colonial discourse on Africa's development effort. It draws attention to the limitations of these contributions and proposes an alternative conception vindicating the view that the great task of freeing the African mind from Eurocentric constructions takes priority over the design of development policies. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **46 Keita, Lansana**

Philosophy and development : on the problematic of African development : a diachronic analysis / Lansana Keita. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 1, p. 131-160 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 131-160.

The author explores the meaning and application of the term 'development' with respect to Africa, then discusses whether Africa was ever developed - recognizing that the term

is temporally relative. He also discusses the idea of what Africa 'would look like' were it at the frontiers of development. He then examines theories and applications of theories of development for Africa. Finally, he assesses current theories of development and their potential for success in Africa. These theories include the neoclassical theory, dependency theory, post-structuralism, and developmentalism. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**47 Kent, Vanessa**

The African Standby Force: progress and prospects / Vanessa Kent and Mark Malan. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 3, p. 71-81 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 71-81.

The African Union is preparing for its enhanced role in the maintenance of peace and security by establishing a Peace and Security Council that is tasked with identifying threats and breaches of the peace. To this end, the AU has recommended the development of a common security policy and, by 2010, the establishment of an African Standby Force capable of rapid deployment to keep, or enforce, the peace. The ASF would comprise of standby brigades in each of the five regions, and incorporate a police and civilian expert capacity. G8 leaders have pledged support for the AU proposal through funding, training, and enhanced coordination of activities. For its part, the AU will need to undertake a realistic assessment of member capabilities, to clearly articulate its needs, and to set realistic and achievable goals. The latest plan for establishing a rapidly deployable African peacekeeping force will require something that similar proposals have lacked: the political will to fund and implement a long list of recommendations. Success will ultimately be judged by the AUs' future responses to situations of armed conflict. Even if such responses are largely symbolic in the short term, a sufficient display of political will among African leaders could inspire the confidence needed to galvanize international support. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**48 MacMahon, Edward R.**

Catching the "third wave" of democratization? : debating political party effectiveness in Africa since 1980 / Edward R. MacMahon. - 2004. - vol. 3, no. 3/4, p. 295-320 - In: *Afr. Asian stud. Print*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 3/4, p. 295-320.

Many observers believe that multiparty democracy increasingly represents the inevitable future of governance around the world. While some countries in Africa have made remarkable progress in instituting and moving toward consolidation of democratic systems, there has also been a history of political systems that place de facto or de jure

constraints on the ability of political parties to function. There remains a current of underlying scepticism toward political parties. This paper identifies, explains and critiques five key arguments against multiparty politics: parties breed conflict in fragile nation States; parties are authoritarian urban-based groupings of small elites and do not reflect grassroots views; parties are corrupt; there is no middle class; other systems are actually more democratic. While individual elements of these arguments may have some validity, the subsequent conclusion that party activity should be constrained, if not prohibited, is not consonant with democratic governance. There are ways of addressing weaknesses in political party functioning without placing limits on the ability of parties to play their legitimate role in a democratic political process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **49 Matthews, Sally**

Investigating NEPAD's development assumptions / Sally Matthews. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 497-511 : tab - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 497-511 : tab.

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) proposes a new strategy to bring about the development of the African continent. In order to assess NEPAD, it is necessary to reveal what NEPAD takes development to be. This article suggests that development, however it is understood, includes three aspects: a characterization of the current situation which shows this situation to be undesirable, the envisaging of a desirable future, and the positing of a strategy that should be followed in order to bring about the desirable future. The article assesses NEPAD by examining the assumptions it makes with regard to these three aspects of development; and through such an examination reveals NEPAD to be an ambiguous and unimaginative project. While Africans thus have reason to feel discouraged by the emergence of NEPAD, the critical responses to NEPAD made by African academics and civil society groups are encouraging. These responses give rise to the hope that the African continent may yet see the emergence of alternative visions of a better future, and alternative paths to realize such visions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **50 Mbazira, Christopher**

A path to realising economic, social and cultural rights in Africa? : a critique of the New Partnership for Africa's Development / Christopher Mbazira. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 34-52 - In: *African human rights law journal / Centre for Human Rights*: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 34-52.

The article first sets out the legal framework for the protection of socioeconomic and cultural rights in Africa. Some of the reasons that have been advanced for the non-realization of socioeconomic rights as compared to civil and political rights are discussed. Thereafter the article highlights the background of New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and gives a brief description of its objects and framework. It proceeds to look at the institutional set-up of NEPAD, including the operation of the African Peer Review Mechanism as an implementation strategy of NEPAD's objectives. The article examines how NEPAD intends to address the issue of socioeconomic rights through, for instance, ensuring an end to conflicts, democracy and good governance, and improvement of infrastructure and education. The article looks at NEPAD's commitment to ensure improved health and protection of the environment. It discusses NEPAD's approach to the advancement of culture and critiques NEPAD's human rights component. NEPAD is Africa's hope for sustainable development and is a programme that commits African leaders to a number of positive undertakings, but NEPAD needs to be integrated with the African human rights system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**51 McIntyre, Angela**

Rights, root causes and recruitment : the youth factor in Africa's armed conflicts / Angela McIntyre. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 2, p. 91-99 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 91-99.

Children are defined by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child and the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child as people under the age of 18. Youth, although commonly used to describe the age group between 15-25, is not a term recognized in legislation designed to protect children. It has, however, become a concept employed by regimes and rebels alike to mobilize Africa's young population for political and military ends. African youth are caught in the chasm between childhood and the unattainable social, political and economic status that would define them as adults. Deprived of educational opportunities and livelihoods, youth are actively mobilized by politicians and armed groups alike, who recognize that their alliance is valuable and their enmity dangerous. The militarization of disaffected young people, of which the problem of child soldiers is only a small part, originates with the idea that youth constitute "potential": a commodity that can and has been plundered alongside natural resources and public funds to serve the agendas of warfare. This article explores the ways in which African youth are mobilized to support political and military agendas. It suggests that a clearer understanding of these dynamics is necessary if peacebuilding interventions and postconflict recovery efforts are to be sustainable. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**52 Moahi, Kgomotso H.**

Copyright in the digital era and some implications for indigenous knowledge / Kgomotso H. Moahi. - 2004. - vol. 14, no. 1, p. 1-14 - In: *Afr. J. Libr. Arch. Inf. Sci.*: (2004), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 1-14.

An understanding of copyright is particularly important in an academic, scholarly and artistic environment where creators are continuously using the works of others to build and shape their own thoughts, opinions, and indeed produce their own works. This paper attempts to show the circumstances under which the use of other people's work is allowed. A discussion of the fair use doctrine is provided in this regard. The paper further seeks to show that although the problem of enforcing copyright in the print-based world is not straightforward, it is even more problematic in the digital era where materials are freely available on the World Wide Web and the Internet, and where it is difficult to differentiate between the original work and copies of that work. Finally, the paper considers the copyright of indigenous knowledge, which has its own particular characteristics. Some problems of copyright of digitised indigenous knowledge are highlighted. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**53 Mohiddin, Ahmed**

The challenges of e-democracy: opportunities and risks / by Ahmed Mohiddin. - 2004. - no. 62, p. 79-104 - In: *Cah. afr. adm. publique*: (2004), no. 62, p. 79-104.

This article assesses the challenges, opportunities and risks of implementing e-democracy, as well as its impact on the societies and economies of Africa in the light of the global and domestic demands confronting the continent at the outset of the 21st century. E-democracy is a technology-based mechanism, using the possibilities of ICT, enabling people to effectively participate in the decisionmaking processes that affect their lives. The article first discusses the context: the domestic challenges confronting Africa, including the promotion of sustainable development, the prevention of conflicts, and the promotion of peace and stability. Good governance and democracy play a major role in attaining these objectives. The author reviews the basic principles, strengths and weaknesses of democracy in Africa and then examines what needs to be done in order to implement e-democracy. African governments are used to controlling or manipulating information, and people do not trust their governments. Promotion of e-democracy will inevitably entail changes in the style of politics, and bureaucratic reforms are essential. After a discussion of the possible consequences of e-democracy for African economies and societies, the author assesses the challenges and opportunities of e-democracy. E-democracy offers great opportunities for the promotion of good governance and for the

effectiveness of democracy in Africa. The biggest challenges involved in the promotion of e-democracy are the establishment of appropriate electronic infrastructures, human resources and the education of the people. Moreover, in many African countries appropriate supportive public policies are missing. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**54 Mubangizi, John C.**

Towards a new approach to the classification of human rights with specific reference to the African context / John C. Mubangizi. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 93-107 - In: *African human rights law journal / Centre for Human Rights*: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 93-107.

Departing from the premise that human rights are those rights possessed by virtue of being human, this contribution revisits the traditional classification of human rights into three 'generations' of rights. The author criticizes aspects of this division from an African perspective, such as the prioritization of civil and political ('first generation') rights above other 'generations', as well as the inappropriate classification of the right to culture with other socioeconomic ('second generation') rights and the right to development as a 'third generation' right. He suggests a reconfiguration of rights into the following four categories: civil and political rights; social and survival rights; economic, developmental and environmental rights; and cultural and spiritual rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**55 Muekalia, Domingos Jardo**

Africa and China's strategic partnership / Domingos Jardo Muekalia. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 1, p. 5-11 - In: *African security review / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 5-11.

China's phenomenal economic growth rate has seen the country rise to world leadership status, causing many analysts to ponder its regional and international intentions and goals. China's unique position in the community of nations means that it is able to straddle both the developed (as a member of the UN Security Council) and the developing worlds. Over the years China has changed its foreign policy from confrontation to cooperation, from revolution to economic development, and from isolation to international engagement. It has recently begun capitalizing on its linkage with the developing world, witnessed in increased, though little noticed, Sino-Africa relations in the form of high-level official exchanges, trade and cooperation with African countries. It is argued that China sees Africa as a partner in the fulfillment of its strategic goals, namely: energy, trade and geopolitical interests. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**56 Mulikita, Njunga M.**

A false dawn?: Africa's post-1990 democratization waves / Njunga M. Mulikita. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 105-115 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 105-115.

This article argues that whereas the waves of democratization which enveloped Africa in the early 1990s following the collapse of Eastern European one-party socialism generated expectations of a 'new dawn' for 'good governance' and sustainable human development on the continent, one wave after another appears to have suffered serious setbacks. Indeed, a decade later, some of the most articulate pro-democracy leaders, who came into office on the crest of the democratic waves of the 1990s, have sought to manipulate their countries' constitutions in order to perpetuate their presidential tenure. One major problem that African countries must overcome in the quest to formulate constitutions that will guarantee democratic governance is to ensure that such constitutions will stand the test of time. In this context, the article pays attention to the importance of legitimacy and inclusiveness in constitution-making, as well as the empowerment of civil society and the role of political parties in promoting democracy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**57 Mwema Y'Ambayamba, Kasongo**

La mondialisation et les médias africains: problèmes et perspectives / Kasongo Mwema Y'Ambayamba. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 71-83 : tab - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 71-83 : tab.

S'ouvrir au monde extérieur devient un impératif pour le continent africain. Pour ce qui concerne le secteur des médias, le continent sert de simple marché pour les équipements et les produits culturels d'importation. L'auteur du présent article examine la situation actuelle des médias en Afrique, et esquisse ensuite les perspectives. Aujourd'hui, la radio est le média le plus utilisé en Afrique. L'auteur distingue les chaînes étatiques, les chaînes privées, rurales ou communautaires et les radios internationales. La télévision vient derrière la radio, loin devant la presse écrite. Comme pour la télévision et la presse écrite, la pratique d'Internet se limite aux grandes agglomérations, voire aux seules capitales. Les études disponibles apprennent que la présence grandissante de journaux, de radios et de télévision africains sur le Net semble concerner davantage les Africains de la diaspora et les élites du continent. L'auteur conclut qu'une plus grande consommation des médias, une utilisation plus accrue des nouvelles technologies de l'information (NTIC) pourra influencer sur la croissance économique du continent. Les NTIC s'avéreront indispensables pour aider l'Afrique à se

sortir de ses difficultés. D'ailleurs, elles figurent en bonne place dans les différentes stratégies mises en place dans le cadre du NEPAD (Nouveau partenariat pour le développement de l'Afrique). Mais il ne faut pas croire que les nouveaux outils vont bouleverser les cadres sociaux. Ce serait ignorer l'importance des contextes politiques, économiques et culturels. Le développement des médias ne pourra rien contre des cadres institutionnels inadaptés, contre l'absence de vision collective des systèmes de communication comme partie prenante au processus de développement. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**58 Nabudere, Dani W.**

The African Renaissance in the age of globalization / Dani W. Nabudere. - 2001. - vol. 6, no. 2, p. 11-28 - In: *Afr. j. polit. sci.*: (2001), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 11-28.

This article examines the ambiguities and ambivalence of the concept of African Renaissance. It situates the roots of the African Renaissance in the cultural component, which challenges the right of Europeans to impose their cultural-spiritual values on African communities. This cultural project is traced from the early fifteenth century, when Europe sought to make Christianity a universal religion and in order to contain Islam, African religions and the Asian belief system. It is argued that the concept is a useful tool in the struggle of the African people to redefine a new political and ideological agenda of pan-Africanism in the age of globalization. The key pillars of the African Renaissance are sociocultural, political, economic regeneration and improvement of Africa's geopolitical standing in world affairs. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**59 Neocosmos, Michael**

Towards understanding new forms of State rule in [Southern] Africa in the era of globalization / Michael Neocosmos. - 2001. - vol. 6, no. 2, p. 29-57 - In: *Afr. j. polit. sci.*: (2001), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 29-57.

In the recent process of transition in Africa since the 1980s, the form of State rule has been changing in many important ways as have the relations between the State and (civil) society. One of the changes concerns the demise of development as a national State project through which State rule was reproduced and legitimized (culturally and politically) up to the 1980s. While the collapse of the developmental State is now apparent, a clear alternative has yet to become evident in Africa. Often formal multipartyism and elections have been introduced, while at the same time a single-party system has been prevalent to the extent that the earlier ruling parties often continue to control State institutions. In this context, relations between State and civil society may



not always exhibit the same kind of obviously repressive characteristics as before, and various alternative forms of legitimation are being experimented with (e.g., rights discourse, national 'visions', reconciliation, neoliberal multipartyism, new forms of corporatism, etc.). This paper addresses several theoretical problems surrounding the analysis of new forms of State rule in Southern Africa in particular. These seem congruent with the current phase of globalization. It seeks to elucidate the workings of developing alternative modes of rule, one based on the plunder of national mineral assets by members of the ruling elite, another legitimized through a State constructed consensus. It debates the various components of the consensual State in South Africa in particular and assesses the extent to which these have been achieved. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**60 Nkiwane, Tandeka**

Peacekeeping in Africa: prospects for the future? / Tandeka Nkiwane. - 2001. - vol. 6, no. 2, p. 97-108 - In: *Afr. j. polit. sci.*: (2001), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 97-108.

This article discusses peacekeeping in Africa, primarily, though not exclusively, of the United Nations. More specifically, it examines some problems associated with the expanded utilization of peace enforcement in the absence of an international consensus on the norms and principles governing the collective use of force in various dimensions. The concept of "farming out" peacekeeping, both to regional organizations and to willing coalitions of member States, is reviewed. It is argued that, almost invariably, collective peacekeeping in the post-Cold War period has been executed in a haphazard and ill-defined manner. It is also argued that largely because of such shortcomings, credibility and legitimacy of the United Nations as the ultimate guarantor of international peace and security has all but been lost. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**61 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.**

A relevant education for African development - some epistemological considerations / Francis B. Nyamnjoh. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 1, p. 161-184 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 161-184.

This paper argues that education in Africa is the victim of a Western epistemological export that takes the form of science as ideology and hegemony. Often, with rhetorical justification about the need to be competitive internationally, the practice has been for the elite to model education in Africa after educational institutions in the West, with little attempt at domestication. Education in Africa has been and mostly remains a journey fuelled by an exogenously induced and internalized sense of inadequacy in Africans,

and endowed with the mission of devaluation or annihilation of African creativity, agency and value systems. Such cultural estrangement has served to reinforce in Africans self-devaluation and self-hatred and a profound sense of inferiority that in turn compels them to 'lighten their darkness' both physically and metaphysically for Western gratification. The paper argues that the future of higher education in Africa can only be hopeful through a meticulous and creative process of cultural restitution and indigenization even as African scholars continue to cooperate and converse with intellectual bedfellows in the West and elsewhere. If Africa is to be party to a global conversation of universities and scholars, it is only appropriate that it does so on its own terms, with the interests and concerns of ordinary Africans as the guiding principle. Bibliogr., sum. in French and English. [Journal abstract, adapted]

## 62 Olaniyan, Kolawole

The African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption : a critical appraisal / Kolawole Olaniyan. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 74-92 - In: *African human rights law journal / Centre for Human Rights*: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 74-92.

This article analyses the Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption that was adopted at the African Union summit in Maputo in July 2003. While recognizing that the Convention represents a significant step in the efforts to counteract corruption across Africa, the author argues that the strong link between corruption and the violation of human rights is not sufficiently emphasized in the Convention. The Convention also suffers from excessive use of claw-back clauses and lacks a serious and effective mechanism for holding States accountable. The author suggests that the Convention should be amended to become a protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, thus bringing the provisions under the supervision of the African Commission and the African Human Rights Court. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 63 Producing

*Producing African futures : ritual and reproduction in a neoliberal age* / ed. by Brad Weiss. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2004. - VIII, 356 p. ; 24 cm. - (Studies of religion in Africa, ISSN 0169-9814 ; 26) - Met index, lit. opg.  
ISBN 90-04-13860-9

This collective volume examines current neoliberalism in Africa, as a social and economic process, and as a cultural condition with which Africans are contending in diverse ways. Contributions: Introduction: contentious futures: past and present (Brad Weiss) - Domestic object(ion)s: the Senegalese Murid trade diaspora and the politics of

marriage payments, love, and State privatization (Beth Anne Buggenhagen) - Neoliberalism, homosexuality, Africa, the Anglican Church: the World Conference of Anglican bishops at Lambeth, July 18-August 9, 1998 (Neville Hoad) - Muslim saints in the age of neoliberalism (Benjamin F. Soares) - "The best tradition goes on": audience consumption and the transformation of popular theatre in neoliberal Ghana (Jesse Weaver Shipley) - Ritual haunts: the timing of estrangement in a post-apartheid countryside (Hylton White) - "Real men reawaken their fathers' homesteads, the educated leave them in ruins": the politics of domestic reproduction in post-apartheid rural South Africa (Zolani Ngwane) - Street dreams: inhabiting masculine fantasy in neoliberal Tanzania (Brad Weiss) - Poetic justice: Xhosa idioms and moral breach in post-apartheid South Africa (Anne-Maria B. Makhulu) - Of spirit possession and structural adjustment programs: government downsizing, education, and their enchantments in neoliberal Kenya (James H. Smith) - "Satan is an imitator": Kenya's recent cosmology of corruption (Robert Blunt) - Notes on Afromodernity and the neo world order: an afterword (Jean Comaroff and John L. Comaroff). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 64 Reader

*Reader development and reading promotion : recent experiences from seven countries in Africa* / ed. by Diana Rosenberg ; D. Mtshweni... [et al.]. - Oxford : International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications, cop. 2003. - X, 86 p. : fig., foto's, krt. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 83-84. - Met noten.  
ISBN 1-902928-20-2 pbk. : £10.00

This collective volume contains four case studies from South Africa presented at the workshop on reader development and reading promotion held during the Standing Conference of Eastern, Central and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL) in Johannesburg in April 2002: Born to read: a programme of the Gauteng Department of Sport, Recreation, Arts, Culture, Library and Information Services, by Desire Mtshweni; Post-adult literacy needs and the development of adult learners' skills: the experience of Project Literacy, by Vanashree Chetty; Teaching teachers to teach with books: the experience of READ, by Debbie Botha; and Want to read: a project of library and information services, City of Johannesburg, by Sue McMurray. Six contributions by librarians from outside South Africa on reader development projects organized by their own library system have also been included, viz. School reading clinics: a programme organized in Accra (Ghana), by Adjei Apenten; The book-box programme of Karatina Community Library, Kenya National Library Service, by Rosemary W. Ngumo; Readership promotion campaign activities of the Oyo State Library Board, Ibadan

(Nigeria), by Emmanuel Adebayo Oyegade; The Bagamoyo community reading tent as part of reader development and reading promotion efforts in Tanzania, by Hassan N. Nsubuga; The children's interactive programme at Mbale Public Library, Uganda, by Ruth Mwayi; Reading programmes of Zambia Library Service, by Namukale Chifunda. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**65 Ricard, Alain**

De l'africanisme aux études africaines : textes et "humanités" / Alain Ricard. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 171-192 - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 171-192.

Sur le ton du témoignage personnel, l'auteur donne sa vision de l'évolution des études sur l'Afrique en France dans la dernière moitié du vingtième siècle. Il s'interroge sur la dérive qui conduit selon lui à écarter les études sur les langues et les littératures, voire même les cultures, de l'africanisme français, alors que le terme à l'origine désigne ces mêmes études. Au sujet des discours des autres et des textes qu'ils produisent, il traite en particulier de la question de l'écrivain en langues africaines, évoque la figure de Wole Soyinka, puis, plaidant pour la dimension humaniste des études africaines, celles des africanistes Dietrich Westermann, Melville Herskovits, Georges Balandier. Il critique l'économisme des années mille neuf cent soixante-dix et la primauté de la science politique dans les décennies suivantes. Il plaide pour un retour à des travaux textuels et pour une plus grande attention portée aux productions verbales de l'Afrique et pas seulement à ses images ou à ses musiques. Bibliogr., réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**66 Sturman, Kathryn**

ECOSOCC : bringing people's power to the African Union? / Kathryn Sturman & Jakkie Cilliers. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 1, p. 71-80 - In: *African security review / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers*: (2003), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 71-80.

Provision for an Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC) among the new organs of the African Union (AU) offers to bridge the distance between African governments and their peoples. Designed and implemented correctly, the Council could be an influential forum for the diverse voices of civil society. Greater popular involvement in government is a prerequisite for stability on the continent, particularly since governance is often weak, corruption endemic and democracy in a number of countries little more than a facade. This paper considers comparative institutions at national, regional and international levels as examples of how ECOSOCC could work. The

authors argue that its structure will have to take account of the varying strengths and weaknesses of social and economic actors in different parts of Africa, and between those from AU countries and other regions of the world. Ultimately, success depends on whether African civil society is ready and able to take the lead in this initiative. The paper concludes with a number of recommendations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 67 Supporting

*Supporting sustainable livelihoods : a critical review of assistance in post-conflict situations* / [ed. by] Jenny Clover and Richard Cornwell. - Pretoria : Institute for Security Studies, 2004. - 107 p. : fig., foto's. ; 21 cm. - (ISS monograph series, ISSN 1026-0412 ; no. 102) - Met gloss., noten.

ISBN 1-919913-62-9

This collective volume is based on papers delivered at a workshop on 'Supporting sustainable livelihoods: a critical review of assistance in post-conflict situations', organized by the African Security Analysis Programme (ASAP) of the Institute of Security Studies (ISS) in Pretoria in 2003. It contains contributions on the effects of conflicts in Africa on human security (Jenny Clover); livelihoods analysis and the challenges of post-conflict recovery (Rick de Satgé); integrated support for internally displaced people (IDPs) in time of war (Andrew Timpson); effects of global environmental change on southern Africa (Coleen Vogel); livelihoods and the informal economy in post-war Angola (Allan Cain). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 68 Suttner, Raymond

Transformation of political parties in Africa today / Raymond Suttner. - 2004. - no. 55, p. 1-27 - In: *Transformation*: (2004), no. 55, p. 1-27.

Many of the political parties that came to rule African States were originally constituted as liberation movements. This predisposed them towards a particular type of politics, self-conception and relationship with other organizations and the people or nation as a whole. The quality of being the nation that was ascribed to or claimed by the parties that led countries to independence became one of the bases on which one-party States were advanced and opposition parties systematically suppressed. The 'national liberation movement' model of organization is now in crisis. The parties of independence have proved unsustainable as governments. The end of the Cold War has created new openings for the establishment of democracy in Africa. The author outlines two potential paradigms of democracy, that of good governance, and that of combining representative and popular democracy. In this part of the article, he focuses specifically on the

implications of the 'national liberation model' for South Africa, the viability and strength of opposition parties, the development and demobilization of popular movements, and the debate surrounding the consolidation of democracy. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**69 Tadjó, Véronique**

Littérature africaine et mondialisation / Véronique Tadjó. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 113-116 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 113-116.

Un des effets de la mondialisation sur la littérature africaine se manifeste par le désir qu'ont certains écrivains africains d'être considérés comme des 'écrivains tout court'. Ils vont jusqu'à affirmer que leur identité africaine importe peu, qu'elle n'est qu'accessoire. Cependant, la littérature africaine n'apportera rien à la littérature mondiale si elle n'est que la réplique des littératures occidentales, si ses écrivains sont d'obéissants apprentis prêts à tous les sacrifices pour entrer chez de grands éditeurs occidentaux. Un livre est un produit. Et un livre africain se vend mal. Pour remédier à cela, ces écrivains se positionnent comme de simples observateurs du chaos qui se déroule sur le continent et n'utilisent l'Afrique que comme source d'inspiration reproduisant ainsi à leur manière les clichés déjà véhiculés par les médias, c'est-à-dire ceux d'une Afrique apocalyptique. Le dilemme auquel tout artiste africain a à faire face peut être comparé à celui que les femmes connaissent lorsqu'elles luttent pour l'égalité des sexes. Leur objectif est d'atteindre un statut égal dans la société sans pour autant avoir à se renier en tant que femmes. Dans le même sens, les écrivains africains qui revendiquent le droit d'être acceptés comme écrivains à part entière ne pourront parvenir à ce stade-là que s'ils assument pleinement leur africanité puisque c'est celle-là même qui les empêche d'accéder à leur objectif. Pour que l'écrivain africain puisse s'insérer dans la littérature mondiale tout en restant véritablement africain, il est impératif qu'il reste en contact permanent avec le lectorat africain. Il est urgent qu'il s'implique dans le développement de ce lectorat, à travers l'amélioration du système de production et de distribution des livres en Afrique qui doivent être vendus à un prix bas. L'enjeu est de taille car il est en train de se créer deux types de 'littératures africaines' parallèles, celle écrite en Afrique et celle écrite en Occident. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**70 Thompson, Carol B.**

US trade with Africa : African growth & opportunity? / Carol B. Thompson. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 457-474 : tab - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 457-474 : tab.

This paper analyses the USA Trade and Development Act (African Growth and Opportunity Act, AGOA) in the context of the WTO promotion of free trade. First, it briefly reviews 'free trade' relations for the African continent. It then analyses the trade relations of the US with Africa, as well as the performance of the US in following its own doctrine of open markets. The core of the paper addresses the trade agreement itself, discussing the conditionalities for eligibility for African countries to enlist the agreement, as well as analysing the provisions for trade; it gives empirical findings about the impact of the Act in its first years. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 71 Tsegaye Demeke

The new Pan-African Parliament : prospects and challenges in view of the experience of the European Parliament / Tsegaye Demeke. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 53-73 - In: *African human rights law journal / Centre for Human Rights*: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 53-73.

This article traces the history of the establishment of the Pan-African Parliament through the OAU/AU system and looks at the main features of the Pan-African Parliament. It focuses on its functions and powers, appointment and composition of the Parliament. It also pays attention to the question of immunity, multilingualism and the not yet decided question of where the Pan-African Parliament will be situated. While looking at the development of the Pan-African Parliament, the article also looks at the stages of development that the European Parliament has gone through, especially with regard to how the Pan-African Parliament could benefit from its experience. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 72 Tshitereke, Clarence

On the origins of war in Africa / Clarence Tshitereke. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 2, p. 81-90 : tab - In: *African security review / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers*: (2003), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 81-90 : tab.

This article outlines some of the pressing causes of war that have plagued Africa since independence. Wars in Africa are unique in some respects because of the particular history of the African continent. However, a close look at the wars in Africa today reveal many contradictions. Whereas many other continents have progressed since their struggle for independence, African communities are still encumbered with large-scale conflicts. Many causes have been suggested for this dire state: greed, ethnic diversity and inequality, and colonialism, but the solutions to conflict remain stubbornly out of reach. Despite being well-endowed with natural resources, Africa remains the poorest and the most politically unstable region in the world. A comprehensive understanding of Africa depends on understanding these contradictions. This article outlines theoretical

approaches to war and its causal explanations within the African context. It also shows the realization of rewards to be gained from orchestrating war and the criminality that often accompanies wars in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 73 Van Zyl Smit, Dirk

The death penalty in Africa / Dirk Van Zyl Smit. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 1-16 - In: *African human rights law journal / Centre for Human Rights*: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 1-16.

This article examines the situation of the death penalty in Africa. It does so by addressing three main questions: First, to what extent is the death penalty in Africa in fact an issue about which one should be particularly concerned? Second, what are the restrictions on the death penalty in Africa? Third, what is to be done to strengthen the restrictions on the death penalty in Africa? In addition, the article examines the question whether article 4 of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and its related provisions will inspire the abolition of the death penalty. It is suggested that challenging mandatory death sentences, advancing procedural challenges, open debate on alternatives to the death penalty, and improving the national criminal justice system will strengthen restrictions on the death penalty in South Africa. The article concludes that positive criminal justice reform rather than moralistic condemnation is the most effective route to the eventual abolition of the death penalty in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 74 Violence

*La violence endémique en Afrique = Endemic violence in Africa* / Séverin C. Abéga (ed.). - Münster : LIT, cop. 2004. - 143 p. ; 21 cm. - (APAD Bulletin ; 25) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 3-8258-8350-7 Pbk. : EUR 19.90

Au lieu de vouloir trouver une explication unique à un phénomène aussi multiforme qu'universel qu'est la violence et sa perpétuation, ce volume entend comprendre la violence en proposant des approches fondées sur des travaux de terrain en Afrique. Selon Séverin C. Abéga dans sa présentation du thème, un élément commun est celui du déficit de l'État. Mais il note aussi que la violence engendre des profits, qui peuvent s'évaluer en termes matériels, symboliques ou statutaires. Dans le cas des ingérences armées en Afrique centrale, les bénéfices sont à la fois économiques et politiques. Contributions: Pratique et productivité de la criminalité transfrontalière en Afrique centrale: l'exemple des Zargina (Claude Abé) - Violence et corruption: cas de l'Algérie (Djilali Hadjadj) - Devoir de soigner et droit d'exercer la violence: ethnographie des



consultations de planification familiale à Niamey/Niger (Hadiza Moussa) - La production de la violence au fil des décisions dans quelques services publics de santé maternelle au Mali (Aïssa Diarra) - Violences et funérailles au Congo-Brazzaville (Vincent Dississa). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**75 Zeleza, Paul Tiyaambe**

Rewriting the African diaspora: beyond the Black Atlantic / Paul Tiyaambe Zeleza. - 2005. - vol. 104, no. 414, p. 35-68 - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 414, p. 35-68.

This essay argues that despite the growing popularity of diaspora studies, insight into the African diaspora remains limited as a result of both the conceptual difficulties of defining what is meant by diaspora in general and the African diaspora in particular, and the analytical tendency to privilege the Atlantic (American) branch of the African diaspora. It argues that one of the reasons for the predominance of the 'Black Atlantic' perspective has been the weight of African American scholarship in the field of African diaspora studies, itself a reflection of the global hegemony of the United States and the English language. The essay begins by exploring the various conceptions and constructions of the African diaspora, foregrounded by a critique of Paul Gilroy's text, 'The Black Atlantic: modernity and double consciousness' (1993). This is followed by a discussion of what the author considers to be the four dominant dimensions of the global African diaspora, namely, the intra-Africa, Indian Ocean, Mediterranean, and Atlantic diasporas. Finally, the essay examines the emergence of the new global African diasporas. It argues that greater engagement by African scholars in African diaspora studies is crucial to shifting the debate in terms of geographical, linguistic and racial referents. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**NORTHEAST AFRICA**

**ERITREA**

**76 Hailemariam, Chefena**

Language diversity, policy, and practice in Eritrea / Chefena Hailemariam, Sjaak Kroon, Joel Walters. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 77-89 - In: *Journal of Eritrean studies*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 77-89.

This paper outlines the conceptual and theoretical framework the authors used to investigate language diversity, policy and practice in multilingual, postindependence Eritrea. It presents a critical view of language, the manner in which it influences the way

language is studied and the manner in which it shapes the understanding of language policy. Language policy and practice need to be studied at different levels of analysis because language plays multiple roles in different aspects of life, such as in State building and education, as a marker of cultural identity, and a resource for personal development and upward social mobility. The authors' empirical research in Eritrea draws substantially from the discipline of contemporary sociolinguistics. The Eritrean case is an example of a sub-Saharan, multilingual African State's language policy that cut off its colonial legacy. Although no single ideological foundation underlies the policy, it stresses the multilingual reality of the country and derives from a fundamental belief in linguistic pluralism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**77 Negash, Ghirmai**

Tradition of Tigrinya oral poetry in Eritrea / Ghirmai Negash. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 9-38 - In: *Journal of Eritrean studies*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 9-38.

Grounded in tradition, Tigrinya oral poetry has always assumed important social, cultural and literary roles in society in Eritrea. Based on earlier published material, the present essay offers a brief overview of the main genres of Tigrinya oral poetry, looking at the common themes and specialized events of each individual genre. It also provides a historical review of the oral poetry collected and/or published between the beginning of the 20th century and the 1940s by European collectors, with a special focus on the history of individual collections and their collectors. In addition, it provides an analysis and interpretation of some selected poems as illustrative examples of different genres. Next, it discusses the works of a few contemporary oral poets to show how they are related, or how they relate themselves, to the past tradition of oral poetry. Finally, the essay concludes with some cases and themes showing the relevance of present-day oral poetry, and brief remarks about its future. An appendix lists the Tigrinya texts of which English translations are presented in the essay. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**78 Negash, Tekeste**

Italy and its relations with Eritrean political parties, 1948-1950 / by Tekeste Negash. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 417-452 : krt - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 417-452 : krt.

This article, which is based on archival material from the former Italian Ministry of Colonies (Ministero dell'Africa Italiana, MAI), examines the relations between Italy and political parties in Eritrea in the period 1948-1950. Its aim is threefold; first, to reconstruct

the strategies that the Italian Ministry of Colonies put into place in order to shape Eritrean nationalism; second, to reconstruct the building blocks of Eritrean nationalism as they were articulated during the period examined; third, to assess how the nationalist discourse of the 1940s was selectively utilized by nationalist historians in the late 1980s and 1990s. The author shows that between 1947 and 1950 Eritrea was turned into an arena where external forces - Great Britain, Italy, Ethiopia - attempted to impose their policies and ideologies. Italy's links with Eritrea were complex: Eritrea enjoyed special status as Italy's first African colony, and the Italian community in Eritrea, which dominated the modern economy, numbered more than 25,000 throughout the 1940s. Italy's support of the political organizations in Eritrea which called for its immediate independence was crucial, but in the end, Eritrea was incorporated into the federal State of Ethiopia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French and Italian. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**79 Schmidt, Peter**

Heritage and tourism in Eritrea : issues and alternative directions / Peter Schmidt. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 59-76 - In: *Journal of Eritrean studies*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 59-76.

Eritrea has valuable heritage resources that can be used as tourist attractions for economic gains. Though the government's plan rightly stresses this, the approach is flawed because it does not go into the core issues of local versus international tourism, and downplays the sociocultural impacts of an exclusive concentration on the latter. In their eagerness to sell key tourist sites to international tourists, country managers often take recourse to reductionism, preparing packaged descriptions that are attractive and appealing to the site-seekers, but unattractive for the sites because they reduce their complexities to romantic exotica. This article addresses these complexities and contributes to the discourse on heritage management in Eritrea by considering how Eritrea can truly benefit from tourism by opting for informed and far-sighted choices that can improve the quality of life and provide quality heritage tourism for domestic and international audiences. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**80 Smidt, Wolbert**

The St. Chrischona Pilgrim-Mission's private archives as a source for Eritrean history : from a romantic quest for 'Ormania' to the establishment at the Erythraean coast / Wolbert Smidt. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 39-58 - In: *Journal of Eritrean studies*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 39-58.

Focusing on the period between the 1850s and the 1870s, this paper examines the archives of the Protestant St. Chrischona missionaries at Basel, Switzerland, in view of their value for Eritrean history. The mission started sending its workers to Ethiopia and the Sudan from 1855 and, from the 1860s, the missionaries also began to show an interest in the Red Sea borderlands. The archives show that the mission's contact with Eritreans, and the newly established Swedish mission in Eritrea, increased especially after the mission's expulsion from Ethiopia in 1868, after Tewodros II had the missionaries arrested. The documents also show how the interest of the missionaries, which first focused on Romantic ideas of 'Abyssinia' and 'Ormania', changed in favour of Muslim Egypt, following the mission's great disappointment with Tewodros II. The paper discusses this shift of European perspective, and notes the emergence of local movement in the Eritrean region at that particular time, gradually detaching parts of the population from Ethiopian influence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 81 Unfinished

*Unfinished business : Eritrea and Ethiopia at war I* edited by Dominique Jacquin-Berdal and Martin Plaut. - Lawrenceville, NJ : Red Sea, 2005. - XXI, 294 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-569-02216-X

The war that broke out between Eritrea and Ethiopia in May 1998 came like a bolt out of the blue, as border skirmishes escalated into all out war. After two and a half years, and following serious reversals for the Eritreans, a peace agreement was signed in December 2000. A United Nations force was deployed to the region to hold the line, while the border was being demarcated by an international tribunal in The Hague. The tribunal has delivered its ruling, but Ethiopia will not accept the decision as it stands and Eritrea insists it be implemented without amendment. The result is a cold peace that could degenerate into open warfare at any time. The contributions in this volume examine why the conflict erupted, what role the international community played in bringing it to an end, and what impact the war had on the two States and on the region. Contributions by Lionel Cliffe, Patrick Gilkes, Dominique Jacquin-Berdal, Alexander Last, Leenco Lata, Ian Martin, Martin Plaut, John Prendergast, Richard Reid, Philip Roessler, David Styan and Philip White. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 82 Woldemicael, Gebremariam

War crisis and child mortality in Eritrea : 1981-1995 / Gebremariam Woldemicael. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 1-8 : graf., tab - In: *Journal of Eritrean studies*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1/2, p. 1-8 : graf., tab.

During the two or more decades before mid-1991, Eritrea was wrecked by political instability and war. This had serious demographic consequences, notably on infant and child mortality. This paper assesses the impact of the war for independence between 1981 and 1990 and of peace and political stability after the war (1991-1995) on early mortality by using the 1995 Eritrea Demographic and Health Survey (EDHS). It focuses on children born between one month and fifteen years before the survey. The results show that while infant and childhood mortality was almost constant during the war period, there was a substantial decline during the postwar period, which was more marked in rural than in urban areas. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 83 Unfinished

*Unfinished business : Eritrea and Ethiopia at war I* edited by Dominique Jacquin-Berdal and Martin Plaut. - Lawrenceville, NJ : Red Sea, 2005. - XXI, 294 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-569-02216-X

The war that broke out between Eritrea and Ethiopia in May 1998 came like a bolt out of the blue, as border skirmishes escalated into all out war. After two and a half years, and following serious reversals for the Eritreans, a peace agreement was signed in December 2000. A United Nations force was deployed to the region to hold the line, while the border was being demarcated by an international tribunal in The Hague. The tribunal has delivered its ruling, but Ethiopia will not accept the decision as it stands and Eritrea insists it be implemented without amendment. The result is a cold peace that could degenerate into open warfare at any time. The contributions in this volume examine why the conflict erupted, what role the international community played in bringing it to an end, and what impact the war had on the two States and on the region. Contributions by Lionel Cliffe, Patrick Gilkes, Dominique Jacquin-Berdal, Alexander Last, Leenco Lata, Ian Martin, Martin Plaut, John Prendergast, Richard Reid, Philip Roessler, David Styan and Philip White. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## ETHIOPIA

### 84 Abbay, Alemseged

Diversity and State-building in Ethiopia / Alemseged Abbay. - 2004. - vol. 103, no. 413, p. 593-614 - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2004), vol. 103, no. 413, p. 593-614.

In multi-ethnic Ethiopia, diversity has been a serious obstacle to Statebuilding. Although ethno-regional identity politics, at least in its most violent manifestation, is a relatively

recent phenomenon in the country, its seeds had been sown with the rise of the absolutist State by the middle of the twentieth century. The political entrepreneurs of Ethiopia's various communities have pursued divergent ways of dealing with diversity. The dominant Amhara followed an assimilationist policy (1889-1991); since the 1960s, the Eritreans and a section of the Oromo political actors have opted for the secessionist route; and since the mid-1970s, the Tigrayans have gone for the 'accommodationist' alternative. Of the three choices that the political actors have had, this article argues that the 'accommodationist' path, despite its serious flaws, has effectively discredited both the assimilationist and secessionist options. Ethiopia's current constitution may contain amendable articles. Its very accommodationist character, however, seems to make such amendment difficult, given the highly politicized nature of ethnicity in the country. In this sense, Ethiopia has changed permanently and the accommodationist formula is unavoidable in the process of Statebuilding. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**85 Berhe, Aregawi**

The origins of the Tigray People's Liberation Front / Aregawi Berhe. - 2004. - vol. 103, no. 413, p. 569-592 - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2004), vol. 103, no. 413, p. 569-592.

Little has been written about the origins of the Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF). The TPLF started in February 1975 as a small guerrilla band in the northern region of Ethiopia and eventually grew to provide the core of the Ethiopian government. It was originally an ethno-nationalist movement that aimed to secure the self-determination of Tigray within the Ethiopian polity. It succeeded in mobilizing the people of Tigray to such effect that, in 1991, it won State power in Ethiopia in the name of the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF). This article, written by a founding member of the TPLF, who was part of its leadership for eleven years, analyses how this ethno-nationalist organization emerged, grew and finally came to dominate Ethiopia. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**86 Ismagilova, Roza**

Ethnicity and federalism : the case of Ethiopia / by Roza Ismagilova. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 2, p. 179-200 : krt., tab - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 2, p. 179-200 : krt., tab.

This article on ethnicity and federalism in Ethiopia is based on research carried out in 21 African countries, in the former Soviet Union and the contemporary Russian Federation, and in Spain. The ethnopolitical situation in Ethiopia is complex. The federal character of the Ethiopian State is an important form of ethnoterritorial self-determination. Although Ethiopia's experience shows that the federal system has made little progress in

improving the ethnopolitical situation and eliminating interethnic tensions, some positive trends can be detected: the legislative fixation of the states' constitutional powers; the formation of local self-government bodies. which makes it possible to solve a sizable part of the problems of preserving ethnocultural diversity; the multicultural character of the federal centre; the opportunity for citizens to study their mother tongues and apply them in education; the legislative fixation of the fundamentals of ethnocultural autonomy by forming special zones and 'woreda' in some states. The future of Ethiopia as a federation and its political stability depend heavily on the relations between the Amhara, Tigray and Oromo and on the effectiveness of the government's attempts to involve ethnic minorities in the federalization process. Ref., sum. in French and Italian. [Journal abstract, adapted]

### 87 Kaplan, Steven

Themes and methods in the study of conversion in Ethiopia : a review essay / by Steven Kaplan. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 3, p. 373-392 - In: *J. relig. Afr.*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 373-392.

For generations, scholars have worked to deepen the understanding of conversion to both Orthodox Christianity and Islam in the Ethiopian highlands. Modern Islam, Evangelical Christianity and the religious histories of the peoples of southern Ethiopia are only a few of the topics that have benefited from scholarship during the past decade. This paper surveys this literature in order to uncover some of the major themes that emerge in the study of conversion in this region. The paper is organized thematically and looks at types and patterns of conversions, missionaries and other carriers of new faiths, motivations, and conversion rituals. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 88 Peripheral

*Peripheral people : the excluded minorities of Ethiopia* / Dena Freeman and Alula Pankhurst, ed. - London : Hurst & Co., cop. 2003. - XXVI, 394 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 367-380. - Met gloss., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-85065-657-6

Throughout Ethiopia there are minority groups of craftworkers and hunters that are excluded from mainstream society. This book focuses on minorities who live in agricultural and agropastoral areas in southwest Ethiopia. As blacksmiths, potters, tanners, woodworkers, weavers and hunters, they play important roles in society, yet they have such a low status that many of them are considered to be 'not real people' by the majority around them. The book examines why these groups are marginalized and suggests some ways in which their situation might be alleviated. The first five sections of

the book represent groupings according to geographical proximity and cultural similarity:

1. The North-East: Gurage (Nahu Senay), Yem (Getachew Fulle), Kambata (Wolde-Selassie Abbute); 2. The North-West: Kafa (Gezahegn Petros), Shekacho (Mengistu Seyoum), Dawro (Behailu Abebe and Data Dea); 3. The South-West: Malo (Takeshi Fujimoto), Oyda (Dereje Feyissa); 4. The Centre-South: Gamo (Dena Freeman), Wolaita (Berhanu Bibiso); 5. The South-East: Sidama (Haileyesus Seba), Konso (Elizabeth Watson and Lakew Regassa). The last section brings together two case studies in urban and semi-urban contexts: Shashemene (Mesfin Getahun), Woliso (Ambaye Degefa). The book has two concluding chapters: Understanding marginalisation in Ethiopia (Dena Freeman), and Change and development: lessons from the twentieth century (Alula Pankhurst and Dena Freeman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **89 Taddesse Berisso**

The riddles of number nine in Guji-Oromo culture / Taddesse Berisso. - 2000. - vol. 33, no. 1, p. 49-66 - In: *J. Ethiop. stud.*: (2000), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 49-66.

In Guji-Oromo culture (southern Ethiopia), the number nine has special significance. It is associated with critical times, with ghosts, and with illness and death. This is evident in Guji-Oromo proverbs, in children's games, and when a woman is pregnant with and gives birth to her ninth child. The author introduces "riddles" associated with the number nine in Guji-Oromo culture and discusses why nine is considered a special number. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **HORN OF AFRICA**

#### **90 Yoh, John G. Nyuot**

Peace processes and conflict resolution in the Horn of Africa / John G. Nyuot Yoh. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 3, p. 83-93 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 83-93.

Conflict resolution processes must meet certain prerequisites and conditions. Unless the warring parties or the mediators meet, it will be difficult to find lasting and just solutions to the conflicts in the Horn (Djibouti, Eritrea and Ethiopia, and Somalia). Most of these conflicts have ethnic or religious components and also have a lot to do with the nature of the government institutions and the power distribution among the communities within these States. Identifying the main causes of the conflict and the issues involved in each country is a very necessary first step toward peace. Secondly, conditions have to be identified that would make the current peace agreements work. This includes identifying



the specific problems faced by the parties involved; ascertaining the validity of the mechanisms through which the problems will be overcome; and planning how the agreements will be maintained. The knowledge that mediators have about the conflict is often as important as the actual meeting of parties at the negotiation table. This article also evaluates the peace initiatives underway in the Horn and attempts to identify the apparent reasons that have prevented their implementation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SUDAN

### 91 Metelits, Claire

Reformed rebels?: democratization, global norms, and the Sudan People's Liberation Army / Claire Metelits. - 2004. - vol. 51, no. 1, p. 65-82 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 65-82.

After years of using terror as a strategic tool against its ostensible supporters in southern Sudan, the Sudan People's Liberation Army (SPLA) claims to be moving in a democratic direction. If true, this change would stand as a case of an insurgency responding to global political and normative pressure to democratize, and would signal acceptance of greater reciprocity in social relations in the insurgency - a pattern that fits with broader propositions of state-building scholars. Yet, as this article argues, the SPLA will not achieve its state-building objective because of the effects of international norms on the movement's intentions and pursuits of its interests. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 92 Skedsmo, Arild

The changing meaning of small arms in Nuer society / Arild Skedsmo, Kwong Danhier and Hoth Gor Luak. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 57-67 - In: *African security review / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers*: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 57-67.

The economic value, social status and symbolic meaning of small arms are particular and temporal in nature. This is demonstrated through a historical account of the dynamics of cultural change and adaptation in Nuer society (South Sudan). Specifically, the article shows how attitudes towards small arms shifted over time from a positive valuation of guns as prestigious objects, to ambivalence between the need for protection and the experience of increased local lawlessness and violence. More generally, it demonstrates how weapon-related activities can only be fully understood when seen against a specific cultural background. Even if the display, use and circulation of

weapons appear to carry cross-cultural references, typically as expressions of power and masculine identity, the meaning is always primarily local. Therefore, strategies to reduce the destructive impact of small arms through demand-side programmes, based on voluntary participation, can only be carried out successfully if built on an in-depth understanding of a particular cultural context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**93 Waal, Alex de**

Briefing: Darfur, Sudan: prospects for peace / Alex de Waal. - 2005. - vol. 104, no. 414, p. 127-135 - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 414, p. 127-135.

There are signs that the conflict in Darfur, Sudan, has all the major components of intractability, and that ongoing efforts headed by the African Union to find a political solution are unlikely to make significant progress in the immediate future. This briefing places both the Darfur conflict and the mediation process in the context of war and peace in southern Sudan. It examines the background to the war, as well as the peace talks which opened in Ndjamena, Chad, in April 2004. Then it analyses the prospects for peace in Darfur by a comparison with southern Sudan, and discusses requirements for successful peace talks. Finally, it outlines three possible scenarios for the peace process in Sudan: incremental progress in the peace talks that will bring about peace; the peace talks will become part of a reality of a frozen conflict; and State collapse. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

**GENERAL**

**94 Afrikanistische**

*Die afrikanistische Feldforschung* / Anne Storch & Rudolf Leger (Hrsg.). - Köln : Köppe, cop. 2003. - 187 p. : krt. ; 24 cm. - (Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter, ISSN 0937-3039 ; 14) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 3-89645-016-6

Diese Ausgabe enthält Feldforschungsberichte zur Arbeit mit afrikanischen Menschen und deren Sprachen. Eingeleitet wird das Buch durch Reflexionen zur Feldforschung von Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Anne Storch behandelt Praxis und Ethik der Feldforschung. Roland Kiessling befasst sich mit dem praktischen und technischen Ablauf von Sprachaufnahmen. Forschung, die in die Erstellung einer linguistischen Monographie mündet - der 'klassische' Fall in der Afrikanistik - schildert Raimund

Kastenholz am Beispiel eigener Erfahrungen in Westafrika. Zum Befragen von Gewährsleuten in fast täglich wechselnder Umgebung in Ostafrika widmet sich Reinhard Klein-Arendt. Thomas Geider schreibt über die Methodik der Erforschung von oraler Literatur (Feldforschungserfahrungen in Kenya und Nigeria). Anne Storch bespricht eine sterbende Sprache: die Sprache der Jukun von Pindiga (Nordostnigeria). Rainer Vossen beschreibt wie hinter den späteren Veröffentlichungen eine oft harte Forschungszeit von Zweifeln, Mühen und Leiden liegt (Feldforschungen in Ostafrika). Rose-Juliet Anyanwu beschreibt ihre Forschungen in ihren Heimatland (Nigeria). Rudolf Leger schildert seine persönlichen Erlebnisse aus Forschungsaufenthalten in West- und Zentralafrika, die illustrieren, mit welchen physischen und psychischen Anforderungen solche Unternehmungen verknüpft sind. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

#### 95 Bede, Damien

La nouvelle en Afrique noire francophone: un genre atypique aux frontières des autres formes narratives / Damien Bede. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 329-339 - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 329-339.

La nouvelle n'a jamais été un mode d'expression totalement absent du champ littéraire négro-africain, même si les nouvelles au départ n'ont pas eu autant de succès et de retentissement que les autres genres. En Afrique noire francophone, la nouvelle apparaît comme un genre syncrétique: la résultante de plusieurs formes narratives ou poétiques. Ainsi, bon nombre de nouvelles sont inspirées, mêlées aux récits traditionnels d'inspiration orale. Il est particulièrement malaisé de distinguer le conte africain de la nouvelle. Cependant, il serait inconvenant d'ériger une homonymie entre les deux types de récit, comme si la nouvelle consistait en un renouvellement du conte traditionnel. Les nouvellistes africains inscrivent davantage leurs nouvelles dans l'actualité. La nouvelle en Afrique noire peut également se concevoir en dehors d'autres modes narratifs, notamment le roman avec qui elle entretient une parenté exclusive. L'auteur fait ainsi un plaidoyer pour une autonomie de la nouvelle. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 96 Busari, Dipo T.

Foreign debt and Africa's growth process / Dipo T. Busari. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 2, p. 179-194 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 179-194 : tab.

This paper examines the effects of external indebtedness on sub-Saharan Africa's growth process using two samples. The first sample consists of five heavily indebted countries while the second sample consists of five countries with a low level of debt. The study uses the extreme bound analysis (EBA) and dynamic panel external debt and

growth in the samples. The sample period covers 1982-1998. Data on the debt variables are obtained from the World Bank Debt Tables while other data are derived from the IMF publication 'International financial statistics' and publications of the African Development Bank. The study finds a robust negative relationship between the various debt measures and growth in the two samples, suggesting that external debt depresses growth in Africa. Further observed are the significance of fiscal and monetary variables in the growth process of African countries. The study suggests that, for sub-Saharan African countries to resume sustainable growth and development, the debt crisis in Africa will have to be addressed urgently. Macroeconomic management needs to be improved and the international lending institutions are required to play a prominent role in this regard. The study argues for debt cancellation for African countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**97 Carrère, Céline**

African regional agreements: impact on trade with or without currency unions / Céline Carrère. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 2, p. 199-239 : graf., tab - In: *J. Afr. econ.*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 199-239 : graf., tab.

The aim of this paper is to assess the impact of regional agreements on members trade in sub-Saharan Africa (intra-regional trade as well as trade with the rest of the world), controlling for the other traditional determinants, and to compare the respective effect of preferential trade agreements and currency unions. Considering the period 1962-1996, the paper assesses the average impact of each regional agreement on their implementation period and shows how these impacts have evolved. An 'augmented gravity model is designed, relying on a transport cost function, in which specific dummies allow trade creation and trade diversion effects to be separated. The model is estimated in panel with bilateral specific effects, to isolate the non-observable characteristics of each pair of countries and according to the Hausman-Taylor (1981) method, which takes into account a possible endogeneity of some explanatory variables. During their implementation, the African regional trade agreements have generated a significant increase in trade between members, although initially often through trade diversion. In the two agreements of the CFA franc zone, the currency unions have largely reinforced the positive effect of the corresponding preferential trade agreements on intra-regional trade, while dampening their trade diversion effect. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 98 Civil-military

*Civil-military relations in Zambia : a review of Zambia's contemporary CMR history and challenges of disarmament, demobilisation and reintegration* / ed. by Gilbert Chileshe... [et al.]. - Pretoria : Institute for Security Studies, cop. 2004. - VIII, 120 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Met noten.  
ISBN 1-919913-59-9

This collective volume covers two themes - civil-military relations (CMR) and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) - which are analysed from both the theoretical and empirical perspectives of the challenges involved. Part 1 presents chapters on civil-military relations worldwide and in Africa (Naison Ngoma); CMR in the SADC subregion (Martin Rupiya); and CMR in Zambia (Henry Mtonga; Benjamin Mibenge). Part 2 addresses the role of the economy in CMR in Zambia (Patrick Mulenga) and South Africa (Len Le Roux). Part 3 outlines a general framework for DDR (Naison Ngoma) and then provides insight into the major conflict and post-conflict regions in West Africa and the Great Lakes region (Richard Cornwell) and Angola (Martin Rupiya and Jemima Njeri), and the difficulties facing refugees from Angola, the Democratic Republic of Congo and Rwanda and local inhabitants in Zambia (Marie Lobo). Part 4 briefly offers policy recommendations. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 99 Climate

*Climate change, trade and modes of production in sub-Saharan Africa* / ed. by Felix Chami, Gilbert Pwiti & Chantal Radimilahy. - Dar es Salaam : University Press, 2003. - XIII, 197 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Studies in the African past ; 3) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 9976-60-392-4

The first three chapters of this collective volume on climate change, trade and modes of production in sub-Saharan Africa focus on climate. Ch. 1, by Felix A. Chami, examines archaeological indications of climate change on the coast of East Africa since 3000 BC. Ch. 2, by Munyaradzi Manyanga, focuses on settlement patterns in the Shashi Limpopo Valley, southern Zimbabwe. Ch.3, by Lorraine Swan, looks at the potential ecological impact of prehistoric mining and metallurgy in Zimbabwe. Chapters 4 to 7 deal with cultural continuity and other aspects such as pottery, resource utilization and rock art, through reports on particular sites. Ch. 4, by A. Kwekason and Felix Chami, is a preliminary report of archaeological fieldwork in Muleba, southwest of Lake Nyanza, Tanzania. Ch. 5, by John Kinahan, reports on excavations of a Late Holocene cave deposit in the southern Namib desert, Namibia. Ch. 6 (in French), by Darot

Rasologomampianina Leon, studies pottery from central Madagascar indicative of different cultural groups and their mobility. Ch. 7, by Edward Matenga, focuses on how the people of Great Zimbabwe exploited various plant resources. The last three papers focus on the evolution of culture and trade. Ch. 8, by Innocent Pikirayi, looks at the impact of trade patterns in the western Indian Ocean on the Mutapa culture of northern Zimbabwe between AD 1500 and 1750. Ch. 9, by C.A. Folorunso, explores gender in Tiv (Nigeria) material culture. Ch. 10 (in French), by Bako Rasoarifera, reflects on how the Indian Ocean trade network affected cultural activities in Madagascar in the second millennium AD. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**100 Dieng, Amady Aly**

La mondialisation de l'Afrique noire / Amady Aly Dieng. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 105-108  
- In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 105-108.

La plupart des hommes politiques, des syndicalistes et des citoyens africains parlent de la mondialisation sans toutefois en préciser le contenu. L'auteur du présent article examine d'abord l'idée force que l'Afrique noire serait marginalisée. Selon l'auteur, reprenant les mots de Samir Amin, les prétendus 'marginalisés' sont en vérité brutalement surexploités, mais non des pays en marge du système. L'intégration du continent africain dans le système économique mondial a connu des phases différentes. L'entrée de l'Afrique dans le système mondial date du début de sa construction au cours de la phase mercantiliste du premier capitalisme (les XVI<sup>e</sup>, VII<sup>e</sup> et XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles). Par la traite des nègres, l'Afrique a payé un lourd tribut à l'accumulation primitive du capital des pays européens. La deuxième phase, qui correspond avec la période de la colonisation, a eu des conséquences désastreuses pour les populations de l'Afrique noire. Elle a retardé d'un siècle le début de la révolution agricole du continent noir. Finalement, l'Afrique noire, faute de s'industrialiser, est déclassée du Tiers Monde pour appartenir désormais au Quart Monde. La mondialisation a suscité de nombreux mouvements d'opposition au Nord comme au Sud. Cependant, les mouvements sociaux africains ne sont pas suffisamment nombreux, forts et structurés pour jouer un rôle déterminant dans les différents forums. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**101 Dietrich, Christian**

The use of regional diamond trading platforms to access conflict zones / Christian Dietrich. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 1, p. 51-57 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2004), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 51-57.

International dealers who purchase diamonds from war zones must rely on a limited number of routes to access rebel territory. These dealers almost always use operating platforms in reasonable geographical proximity to the war zone to facilitate access to rebel groups, transfer cash to diamond buying operations, physically remove diamonds from the buying zone and organize their onward transfer to the legal international market. Without such a regional diamond trading platform, access to rebel groups is either impossible or becomes a highly costly affair. Case studies on Angola, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Sierra Leone outline the main connections between rebel groups and neighbouring countries that have been used as platforms in the African conflict diamond trade since the 1990s. They illustrate the mechanisms by which diamond dealers organize, finance, orchestrate and conceal their business dealings with African rebel groups. Conflict diamond dealers interviewed by the author expressed economic rather than political motivation for their business activities, and in this context the author analyses why they have chosen regional operating platforms that conform to regional political alliances. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**102 Eyinla, Bolade M.**

Beyond Cairo : emerging pattern of Euro-African relationship / by Bolade M. Eyinla. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 2, p. 159-178 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 2, p. 159-178.

A summit meeting involving 48 African and 15 Western European Heads of State and Government took place in Cairo, Egypt, on 3-4 April 2000, under the aegis of the OAU and the EU. This article examines the dynamics and complexity of the summit. The summit signified the beginning of the new EU policy of modifying the geographical coverage of the Lomé agreement, with a shift in emphasis from the global to the regional context. The article highlights the main features of the Cairo Declaration and the major components of the Plan of Action. Three aspects of Euro-African relations are explored in particular: emerging trends in European development aid policy towards sub-Saharan Africa, European responses to complex political emergencies in sub-Saharan Africa, and the place of sub-Saharan Africa in the evolving constellation of European foreign and security policy. In the author's opinion, the Declaration and Plan of Action can at best be regarded as optimistic assumptions, and no significant changes can be expected in Europe's Africa policy. Efforts at establishing a coherent European Africa policy will be restricted to meeting European security concerns. Bibliogr., sum. in French and Italian. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 103 Fighting

*Fighting poverty in Africa : are PRSPs making a difference? /* ed. by David Booth. - London : Overseas Development Institute, cop. 2003. - IX, 283 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0-85003-688-7 pbk

Since 1999, citizens of low-income African countries have been involved in preparing Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers (PRSPs). Having a PRSP, based on a credible national policy process, has been made a condition for access to debt relief and other international assistance. Will this, as intended, result in greater commitment to poverty-reduction efforts on the part of national institutions and leaders? What evidence is there of a genuinely new approach to the fight against poverty? This collective volume explores these questions, drawing on the early evidence from seven countries of sub-Saharan Africa. The seven country studies and a synthesis report were presented to the SPA (Strategic Partnership with Africa) Plenary session in January 2002. Contents: Ch. 1: Introduction and overview, by David Booth; Ch. 2: Benin, by Thomas Bierschenk, Elisabeth Thioléron and Nassirou Bako-Arifari; Ch. 3: Kenya, by Lucia Hanmer, Gerrishon Ikiara, Walter Eberlei and Carolyn Abong; Ch. 4: Malawi, by Rob Jenkins and Maxton Tsoka; Ch. 5: Mali, by Idrissa Dante, Jean-François Gautier, Mohamed Ali Marouani and Marc Raffinot; Ch. 6: Mozambique, by Hans Falck and Kåre Landfald with Pamela Rebelo; Ch. 7: Rwanda, by Frederick Golooba Mutebi, Simon Stone and Neil Thin; Ch. 8: Tanzania, by Alison Evans and Erasto Ngalewa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 104 Klingebiel, Stephan

Poor performers in sub-Saharan Africa : exclusion or integration? / Stephan Klingebiel & Huria Ogbamichael. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 1, p. 13-19 - In: *African security review / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 13-19.

World political events since 9/11 (11 September 2001) have refocused attention in the development, foreign and security policy spheres on 'poor performing' countries, owing to the possible threat that some countries pose to the international community. These countries, referred to by the World Bank as low-income countries under stress (LICUS), are both countries that lack a certain minimum of effective governmental authority and countries that have sufficient effective governmental authority but fail to use it for purposes of development. There is a pronounced global interest in integrating poor performers into the world community and its structures. The stress here is on using development cooperation and to identify meaningful points of departure for cooperation with poor performers. Although not all poor performers are countries in sub-Saharan



Africa, the discussion is particularly relevant for the African continent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**105 Le Roux, Len**

Defence sector transformation: challenges for sub-Saharan Africa / Len Le Roux. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 3, p. 5-15 : fig - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 5-15 : fig.

Sub-Saharan Africa faces many challenges as the region moves from an era of conflict into a new era of democratization and peace building. Amongst these challenges is that of transforming the defence sectors of the region to ensure appropriate, adequate, accountable and affordable defence. Defence transformation is, however, not just about budget cuts and control. It starts with the recognition of the vital role the defence sector plays in support of governments' protective functions. Once this role is recognized, defence transformation should ensure that the sector is aligned with the principles of democratic control. Defence transformation must furthermore ensure that a balance is reached between the ends, ways and means of the sector. In the final instance defence transformation must investigate all possibilities to enhance the efficiency of the military. The challenges of defence transformation will differ from country to country due to their particular circumstances. Nevertheless, there are common factors in all transformational processes. The transformation of defence in South Africa serves as a case study for what lies ahead for many other States in the region. Note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**106 O'Shea, Andreas**

Ad hoc tribunals in Africa : a wealth of experience but a scarcity of funds / Andreas O'Shea. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 17-24 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 17-24.

International judicial norms developed slowly during the Cold War but have recently begun to draw on the experiences of the Criminal Tribunal in the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda. These ad hoc bodies had to respond quickly to emergency situations by combining different international approaches to justice and prosecution. The Special Court for Sierra Leone is the latest of these experiments. Despite having had more time for reflective discussion and negotiation, the Special Court faces the same challenge and constraint: the parameters of time and resources are set by political imperatives. The International Criminal Court goes some way to addressing the problems of funding, good judicial appointments and contrasting legal systems, the details of future trials will

not be easy. Ad hoc tribunals will probably still have a role to play in cases where the ICC cannot intervene. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 107 Religion

*Religion and African civil wars* / Niels Kastfelt, ed.. - London : Hurst, cop. 2005. - X, 203 p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 1-85065-456-5 : £39.50

Modern civil wars in Africa have revived old stereotypes: the continent is again portrayed as being steeped in superstition and tribal warfare whose nature escapes the kind of rationality usually applied in analysing warfare and social conflict. To avoid this line of interpretation, African civil wars and conflicts need to be discussed in their proper historical and conceptual context. Wars are often extreme social situations in which religious phenomena occur in more radical forms than in times of peace, and where the breakdown of social relations is often accompanied by religious change on a scale unseen under more peaceful circumstances. Following an introductory chapter by Niels Kastfelt, this collective volume opens with two essays on the civil war in Sudan by Sharon Elaine Hutchinson and Andrew C. Wheeler, both discussing the dramatic religious changes taking place in the context of the civil war. This is followed by two studies of the Great Lakes region, one by Timothy Longman on the role of Christian churches in the ethnic violence in Rwanda and Burundi, the other by René Devisch discussing Christian healing churches and the domestication of violence in Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of Congo). Two contributions on West Africa focus on the civil wars in the region comprising Sierra Leone, Liberia and Guinea, Paul Richards discussing the Revolutionary United Front (RUF) in Sierra Leone within the perspective of the anthropology of religion, and Christian Kordt Højbjerg analysing the problems involved in understanding the connections between cultural traditions, ethnic violence and politics. The book ends with a chapter by David Maxwell on the relationship between religion and war in a longer time perspective, including both the liberation war and the postwar period in Zimbabwe. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 108 Simone, AbdouMalig

Resource of intersection: remaking social collaboration in urban Africa / AbdouMalig Simone. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 513-538 - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 513-538.

Life has become exceedingly precarious for most urban Africans. The capacity to generate stability - in livelihood, household organization, and community ties - often

requires a continuously improvised pursuit of whatever practices, experiences, social cooperation and participation people can find. This article takes several examples from three urban districts - Pikine in Dakar (Senegal), Adjame in Abidjan (Côte d'Ivoire), and the inner city of Johannesburg (South Africa) - to illustrate new trajectories of urban mobility and mobilization, some deeply hidden and mysterious in the context of everyday neighbourhood life, some related to more formal products of governance interventions. The purpose is to demonstrate the initial stages, the inklings of new social infrastructures in emergence. For the most part, these examples focus on the unanticipated surfacing of seemingly opaque intersections of actors from different walks of life in contexts where substantial and sustained efforts at community development and political organization are underway. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 109 Spatial

*The spatial factor in African history : the relationship of the social, material, and perceptual* / ed. by Allen M. Howard and Richard M. Shain. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2005. - XII, 372 p. : krt. ; 25 cm. - (African social studies series, ISSN 1568-1203 ; vol. 8) - Met bibliogr., indices, noten en samenvattingen.  
ISBN 90-04-13913-3 pbk

All of the papers, except one, in this collective volume were originally presented at the 1998 Annual Meeting of the American Historical Association and/or at the 1997 Social Science History Association Meeting. The authors of this interdisciplinary volume propose a sustained examination of the role of space during the 19th and early 20th centuries in tropical Africa. Contributions: Introduction: African history and social space in Africa, by Allen M. Howard and Richard M. Shain; Nodes, networks, landscapes, and regions: reading the social history of tropical Africa 1700s-1920, by Allen M. Howard; 'Region' as historical production: narrative maps from the western Serengeti, Tanzania, by Jan Bender Shetler; Mobility, genealogical memory, and constructions of social space in northern Gabon, by John M. Cinnamon; The disappearing district? Territorial transformation in southern Gabon 1850-1950, by Christopher Gray; The salt that binds: the historical geography of a central Nigerian regional identity, by Richard M. Shain; Habitation and warfare strategies in 19th century Mande: a view from the 'Kafu', by Jan Jansen; Re-marking on the past: spatial structures and dynamics in the Sierra Leone-Guinea plain, 1860-1920s, by Allen M. Howard. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**110 Thusi, Thokozani**

Assessing small arms control initiatives in East Africa : the Nairobi Declaration / Thokozani Thusi. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 2, p. 17-26 : krt - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 17-26 : krt.

In recognition of the devastating impact of small arms and light weapons on a swath of Africa ranging across the Great Lakes, East Africa and the Horn, 10 countries agreed to the Nairobi Declaration in March 2000. The Declaration dealt with the problem of the proliferation of illicit small arms and light weapons in the Great Lakes region and the Horn of Africa. In the past three years (2000-2003), countries in the region have made some progress in implementing the Declaration. However, the focus on implementing the Declaration in unison across a region incorporating countries as diverse as Djibouti and the Democratic Republic of the Congo has slowed progress. This article presents an overview of the challenges experienced by those countries implementing the Declaration. It is recommended that regional and national efforts to control small arms should happen in parallel, but not at the expense of progress in an individual State or on a specific level. A lack of progress at one level (or in one State) should not prevent progress at another. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**WEST AFRICA**

**GENERAL**

**111 Darbon, Dominique**

"Pour une socio-anthropologie de l'administration en Afrique II": retour méthodologique à propos d'un article de Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan / Dominique Darbon. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 163-176 - In: *Polit. afr.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 163-176.

Cet article constitue un commentaire sur celui de Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan "État, bureaucratie et gouvernance en Afrique de l'Ouest francophone" (*Politique africaine*, no. 96 (2004), p. 139-162). Selon ce commentaire, les hypothèses identifiées par J.-P. Olivier de Sardan dans son interprétation des administrations des Afriques méritent d'être confrontées aux études de ces quarante dernières années sur les administrations. Il ne s'agit pas de proposer un état de l'art exhaustif, mais d'enrichir les hypothèses fournies et de les reformuler en les soumettant à un processus de validation/invalidation autorisé par l'existence d'un savoir raisonné constitué aussi bien à partir de terrains africains que du Nord. L'article s'inscrit ainsi dans une discussion méthodologique sur

les interactions terrains/théories et spécificités/montée en généralité. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 230). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**112 Decaluwé, Bernard**

Regionalism and labour market structure : a CGE analysis of UEMOA customs union / Bernard Decaluwé, Yazid Dissou and Véronique Robichaud. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 2, p. 302-332 : tab - In: *J. Afr. econ.*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 302-332 : tab.

The authors analyse the impact of the creation of a customs union among UEMOA (Western African Economic and Monetary Union) countries, with a special emphasis on the structure of the labour market. The implementation of the customs union reform translated, in most of these countries, into a greater openness, even with third party countries. This greater openness raises concerns in these countries as regards the potential impact on welfare, production and employment. In contrast to previous papers, the present authors relax the assumption of a perfect functioning of the labour market. They consider the presence of a dualism in the labour market and the downward rigidity of the wage of formal workers. Using a multi-country computable general equilibrium (CGE) model, which they calibrate on the data of the year 1996, they find that this rigidity could significantly reduce the gains of the customs union. The simulation results suggest that the costs of this rigidity may reach 45 percent, as a proportion of the welfare gain obtained without rigidity. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**113 Fall, Abdou Salam**

Les économies domestiques ouest-africaines dans un contexte de mondialisation / Abdou Salam Fall, Omar Saip Sy. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 7-26 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 7-26.

L'Afrique de l'Ouest a été durement frappée par la crise économique ces dernières décennies et la précarité des conditions naturelles n'a pas été pour arranger les choses. Chômage et pauvreté, qui s'étendent désormais jusque dans les centres urbains, accès difficile aux services sociaux, ont contribué au malaise social. Les Programmes d'ajustement structurel (PAS) imposés par les institutions de Bretton Woods ont fini de montrer leurs limites destructurantes. Dans un contexte de globalisation, l'Afrique de l'Ouest n'en finit pas d'être confrontée à des convulsions qui remettent en cause les équilibres les plus solides y compris ceux des ménages, cellules de base de la société, qui voient leurs revenus chuter, leurs équilibres internes rompus, leurs capacités s'amenuiser et leurs perspectives plus critiques. Contrairement aux prévisions classiques, la crise a plutôt élargi les ménages. Les anciens réseaux de solidarité sont

réactivés, les mariages sont retardés, la famille se gonfle. La migration devient une stratégie affectant les zones rurales comme les centres urbains: les migrants constituent les piliers de la survie des ménages par les transferts qu'ils opèrent au profit de leurs familles restées dans leurs pays d'origine. Partout, l'informel constitue pour la plupart des familles la principale source de revenus, le secteur dit formel affichant l'incapacité à satisfaire la demande sociale. La promotion d'un autre projet de développement axé sur une finalité humaine est devenue une exigence fondamentale. Pour réduire les fortes vulnérabilités qui pèsent sur les ménages, les auteurs recommandent entre autres la diversification de la structure de l'offre. Les changements nécessaires sont multiformes mais ils doivent être opérés du dedans des sociétés. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**114 Kipré, Pierre**

Sur la périodisation de l'histoire de l'Afrique de l'Ouest : le Golfe de Guinée / Pierre Kipré. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 85-96 - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 85-96.

Cet "exercice de périodisation" régionale se propose d'examiner les liens de causalités et les chevauchements chronologiques qui président à la caractérisation de quatre phases majeures de l'histoire du golfe de Guinée. Après une longue phase de peuplement et d'organisation de l'espace jusqu'au XVe siècle, la zone apparaît jusqu'au milieu du XIXe siècle comme l'interface privilégiée des rapports de l'ensemble de l'Afrique de l'Ouest avec l'Europe atlantique. La domination coloniale provoque à l'inverse un processus de marginalisation de la région et de recomposition structurelle de ses fondements économiques, culminant au cours du XXe siècle par une remise en question de l'État-nation de type européen. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**115 Lopes, Carlos**

Kaabú and its neighbors : a historical and territorial interpretation of conflicts / Carlos Lopes. - 2003. - no. 5, p. 113-126 - In: *Mande stud.*: (2003), no. 5, p. 113-126.

This paper provides an interpretation of the spatial relationships, as opposed to the specifically temporal relationships, of the sphere of influence of Kaabú. This name was given, at the end of the 16th century, to the region comprising the extreme western coast of the African continent (present-day Senegal, The Gambia, Guinea-Bissau and Guinea). Kaabú deserves to be considered the true inheritor of the military tradition of the empire of Mali and remained a high point in the political organization of the Mande.

Three major influences affected the life and evolution of Kaabú: Mali, of which Kaabú started out as a vassal State; the coast, with the presence of Europeans from the 15th century on; and the Peul and the Fula. The paper concludes that the history of Kaabú is basically a story of conflicts, which have produced processes of assimilation but also differentiation. The Kaabunke sphere of influence is geographically different depending on whether the manifold relationships are determined in political, economic, cultural, linguistic or religious terms. These influences also vary over time, making it impossible to identify exactly the geography of those 'spaces' in a continuous manner. It appears to be a phenomenon that reinforces the idea of ongoing negotiations over identity, a process in whose logic mixing systematically prevails. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 116 Mande

*Mande hunters, civil society and the State* / guest ed. Joseph Hellweg. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2004. - XVI, 142 p. : ill. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 50, no. 4 (2004)) - Met bibliogr., noten en samenvattingen.

The papers in this special issue on Mande hunters, civil society and the State reflect on the new roles that hunters are playing in West Africa's political and social affairs, in a variety of national and local settings. Most of the papers were first presented at the 2002 African Studies Association meeting in Washington, D.C., on the panel 'Mande hunters, nation-States, and civil society in contemporary West Africa'. Thomas Bassett and Joseph Hellweg focus on different aspects of hunters' roles in political and military security in Côte d'Ivoire; Sten Hagberg examines the shifting roles of hunters' associations in Burkina Faso; Mariane Ferme and Danny Hoffman reflect on hunters as combatants and the international human rights discourse in Sierra Leone and Liberia; and Karim Traoré examines an international meeting held in Bamako (Mali) in 2001 to reflect on hunters' actual, and potential, roles as knowledgeable guides for West African 'development'. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 117 Mande-Manding

*Mande-Manding : background reading for ethnographic research in the region south of Bamako (Mali)* / [a collection of essays assembled by Jan Jansen]. - Leiden : Department of Cultural Anthropology and Development Sociology, Leiden University, 2004. - IX, 321 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Met bijdragen in het Frans. - Met lit. opg. ISBN 90-9017727-2

This collective volume provides background reading on the culture, history and social-political organization of the region southwest of Mali's capital Bamako (Bamako-

Kangaba-Kourémalé-Naréna-Siby, plus the eastern part of the Monts Manding). Most of the contributions are based on fieldwork in the so-called Mande heartland. None were written especially for this reader. They have been placed in a logical order, bearing in mind the ethnographer who plans to conduct prolonged fieldwork in a rural village. Contents: Preface, by Jan Jansen; All for one, one for all: household economy on the Mande Plateau, by Stephen Wooten; Social and demographical dimensions of Bamako, by Saskia Brand; De l'alimentation au Mali, by Gérard Dumestre; L'apprentissage du français dans un pays 'francophone': le cas du Mali, by Ingse Skattum; The researcher and his host in Mande, by Brehman Diabate (alias Clemens Zobel) and Sidiki Kouyate (alias Jan Jansen); Griots' impression management and diplomatic strategies, by Jan Jansen; Guardians of secret knowledge: senior Bamana women of Mali, by Julianne E. Freeman; Name-dropping: 'jamuw' and history in the western Sudan, by Gregory Mann; A note on Manding and Mande ethnonyms and linguonyms, by Valentin Vydrine; Nankomanjan Keyita et la fondation de Naréna, by Seydou Camara; Habitation strategies in 19th and 20th century Siby and Naréna, by Jan Jansen; Decentralization in the 'arrondissement de Siby', by Clemens Zobel; The Dakar-Niger railroad and the Soudanese connection to the Atlantic world, 1904-1960, by James A. Jones; Music in Guinea's First Republic, by Graeme Counsel; The return of Mali's National Arts Festival, by Graeme Counsel; Arabic education in Mali, by Dinie Bouwman; La représentation de la mort dans les chansons funéraires du 'Sinbonsi' chez les chasseurs maninka, by Brahim Camara. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**118 Olivier de Sardan, Jean-Pierre**

État, bureaucratie et gouvernance en Afrique de l'Ouest francophone : un diagnostic empirique, une perspective historique / Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 139-162 - In: *Polit. afr.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 139-162.

Dans cet article, l'auteur envisage l'État en Afrique de l'Ouest, non comme une entité abstraite tirée de la science politique, mais comme un faisceau de processus sociaux complexes, en se fondant sur des données empiriques d'observation et d'investigation recueillies selon des procédures rigoureuses et en combinant les méthodes de la socio-anthropologie et les thèmes de la science politique. Un ensemble d'enquêtes collectives approfondies ont été menées en réseau avec des chercheurs africains et européens, sur des pays comme le Niger, le Bénin, le Sénégal, la Guinée, le Mali, la Côte d'Ivoire, tant dans certaines administrations proprement dites (santé, justice, douanes, municipalités) que concernant des formes de services non directement étatiques ou publics (projets de développement, ONG, chefferies). Il en ressort une convergence de diverses caractéristiques d'une "gouvernance" commune aux États investigués, dans des pays



aux contextes économiques variés, qui ont des histoires précoloniales très différentes et dont les trajectoires depuis l'indépendance sont diverses: clientélisme, décalage entre le formel et le réel, "chacun-pour-soi-isme", "espaces de soupçon", "privilégisme", mépris des usagers, échange généralisé de faveurs, corruption systémique, culture de l'impunité. Une analyse historique de l'émergence coloniale de la bureaucratie moderne en Afrique montre que nombre de ces traits remontent à la bureaucratie coloniale, mais ont été amplifiés après les indépendances. Ils témoignent de la complexité des rapports entre sphère publique et sphère privée, et débouchent sur la nécessité, et les difficultés, d'un élan réformateur interne. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 229-230). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**119 Pandey, Anita**

"Woman 'palava' no be small, woman 'wahala' no be small" : linguistic gendering and patriarchal ideology in West African fiction / Anita Pandey. - 2004. - vol. 50, no. 3, p. 113-138 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 113-138.

This paper provides a linguistic analysis of depictions of female characters in selected West African, particularly Nigerian, fiction with a view to illustrating the role language plays in overtly and covertly conveying sexist language and ideology. Unequal representation of the genders by male and female writers is noted. Sexist language appears to be more frequently employed in female writers' works, while a covert chauvinistic ideology is more evident in male writers' works. Asymmetries in equivalent gender-specific terms and other linguistic devices are demonstrably revealing of societal gender inequities that tend to favour males. Whether innocent or purposeful, these devices play a vital role in creating a perspective. As demonstrated, West African females are simultaneously demeaned and celebrated in the literature. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**120 Ventura, Costanza**

La valorizzazione della valle del fiume Senegal : un'analisi socio-economica / di Costanza Ventura. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 1, p. 23-56 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 1, p. 23-56.

La région de la vallée du fleuve Sénégal s'étend sur quatre pays: Guinée, Mali, Mauritanie, Sénégal. En 1972, le programme de développement de l'OMVS (Organisation pour la mise en valeur du fleuve Sénégal) a engagé un plan de développement intégré qui prévoyait la construction de deux barrages: le grand barrage de Manantali au Mali sur le Bafing, l'affluent majeur du fleuve Sénégal, et le barrage de

Diama, sur le delta du fleuve près de Saint-Louis. À travers une analyse des mutations et des redressements de la structure socioéconomique après la mise en œuvre du programme de l'OMVS, l'auteur s'efforce de démontrer que l'investissement destiné à la construction des grands ouvrages, s'il n'est pas accompagné d'une analyse ponctuelle qui considère l'équilibre écologique, l'organisation sociale, la structure économique et le système d'exploitation du territoire développé par les populations locales, peut se révéler contreproductif du point de vue social et économique. Après une description de la structure socioéconomique et foncière de la population du bassin fluvial, suit celle des conséquences immédiates à la suite de la construction des deux barrages, avec une attention particulière portée à la question de la réinstallation des Malinké qui occupaient la région inondée par les eaux du réservoir de Manantali. Enfin, on aborde les perspectives futures envisagées par les experts pour l'utilisation des eaux stockées par le réservoir de Manantali. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

## BENIN

### 121 Frontières

*Les frontières maritimes du Bénin I* [sous la dir. de] Philippe Noudjènoumè. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2004. - 151 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Collection "Sociétés africaines et diaspora") - Extraits des actes du Colloque Scientifique du Laboratoire "Droit et Démocratie" Coupole du Ministère des Affaires Etrangères et de la Coopération - MAEC, Cotonou, 26 septembre 1998. - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 2-7475-6341-3

Cet ouvrage est issu du colloque organisé à Cotonou (Bénin) sur les frontières maritimes béninoises par le Laboratoire "Droit et démocratie" le 26 septembre 1998 (Le Bénin partage avec ses voisins quatre frontières terrestres et deux frontières maritimes). Titres des contributions: Le territoire maritime béninois au regard de la convention des Nations unies sur le droit de la mer de 1982, dite "Convention de Montego-Bay" (Philippe Noudjènoumè) - La délimitation des frontières maritimes du Bénin (État des lieux de la colonisation à nos jours) (Pascal Lokovi) - La délimitation des zones maritimes, perspectives nigérianes (Comlan A. Ogan) - Territoire maritime du Bénin et les ressources minières et énergétiques (Bellarmine Codo, Nestor Vèdogbéton, Pierre Milognon, Jean-Jacques Pereira) - Espace maritime béninois et gestion environnementale: pollution marine et dégradation côtière (Sirikou Kolawolé Adam) - Le territoire maritime béninois et les ressources halieutiques (Palmace Valerien Zoglobossou) - La criminalité transfrontalière maritime et la défense du territoire

maritime du Bénin (Denis Y. Sindété) - Le volume se clôt par les recommandations faites par les participants au colloque. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**122 Langewiesche, Katrin**

Les limites du reboisement au Burkina Faso et au Bénin : du travail forcé à l'approche participative / Katrin Langewiesche. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 196-211 - In: *Polit. afr.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 196-211.

Constatant les échecs fréquents des politiques de reboisement collectif au Burkina Faso et au Bénin, l'auteur du présent article cherche à comprendre pourquoi les populations locales manifestent peu d'intérêt pour la protection et l'entretien de ces plantations. Une perspective anthropologique - l'enchevêtrement des représentations et des pratiques liées aux traditions locales -, et historique - l'héritage colonial -, fondée sur des enquêtes ethnobotaniques permet de mieux cerner ces insuccès et le comportement des villageois. L'article montre que les droits d'usage et de propriété, en se superposant, rendent les plantations collectives difficiles, d'autant plus que cette pratique agroforestière est relativement récente. Les conflits entre immigrés et autochtones concernant la plantation d'arbres sont fréquents. Comme dans beaucoup de sociétés ouest-africaines, les femmes n'ont pas le droit de planter des arbres, ou, en tous cas, de profiter des produits qui en sont issus. Le cas des fils cadets est aussi problématique. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 230). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**123 Langewiesche, Katrin**

Les limites du reboisement au Burkina Faso et au Bénin : du travail forcé à l'approche participative / Katrin Langewiesche. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 196-211 - In: *Polit. afr.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 196-211.

Constatant les échecs fréquents des politiques de reboisement collectif au Burkina Faso et au Bénin, l'auteur du présent article cherche à comprendre pourquoi les populations locales manifestent peu d'intérêt pour la protection et l'entretien de ces plantations. Une perspective anthropologique - l'enchevêtrement des représentations et des pratiques liées aux traditions locales -, et historique - l'héritage colonial -, fondée sur des enquêtes ethnobotaniques permet de mieux cerner ces insuccès et le comportement des villageois. L'article montre que les droits d'usage et de propriété, en se superposant, rendent les plantations collectives difficiles, d'autant plus que cette pratique agroforestière est relativement récente. Les conflits entre immigrés et autochtones concernant la plantation d'arbres sont fréquents. Comme dans beaucoup de sociétés ouest-africaines, les femmes n'ont pas le droit de planter des arbres, ou, en tous cas, de

profiter des produits qui en sont issus. Le cas des fils cadets est aussi problématique. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 230). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

## BURKINA FASO

### 124 Décentralisation

*Décentralisation et citoyenneté au Burkina Faso : le cas de Ziniaré* / Pierre-Joseph Laurent... [et al.]. - Louvain-La-Neuve : Bruylant-Academia ; Paris : L'Harmattan, 2004. - 472 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Espace Afrique ; 4) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2-87209-748-1 (Louvain-La-Neuve)

Les analyses conduites dans ce volume rendent compte des processus d'urbanisation et de changements sociaux en cours en Afrique de l'Ouest. Elles ont pour objet la ville de Ziniaré au Burkina Faso. Elles montrent une ville en train de se faire, de se transformer, d'une part, grâce à ses habitants, nouveaux et anciens, aux associations et aux ONG, à la coopération, et d'autre part, sous l'impulsion de l'État, qui a donné un nouveau cadre institutionnel à travers la politique de décentralisation. Mais aussi en raison des effets induits par des technologies: téléphone, routes, électricité, télévision, Internet... (un chapitre est consacré à une socio-anthropologie du barrage de Tamissi). Tout en mettant en évidence les articulations originales entre le local et le global, et la modernité et la tradition, ce volume éclaire un moment du devenir social de cet ensemble humain à partir d'études sur les initiatives économiques, l'action de jeunes, le développement d'initiatives religieuses (organisations musulmanes, pentecôtisme), la vie quotidienne, l'action publique, le système des valeurs partagées dans une ville émergente. Auteurs: Marie Castaigne, Felice Dassetto, Marie Fontaine, Pierre-Joseph Laurent, Fabien Locht, Jacinthe Mazzocchetti, André Nyamba, Boureima Ouedraogo, Mamadou B. Ouedraogo, Tasséré Ouedraogo, Raogo Antoine Sawadogo, Pamphile Sebahara, Flore Sibdogo, François Wyngaerden. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## GHANA

### 125 Adjei, Emmanuel

Retention of medical records in Ghanaian teaching hospitals : some international perspectives / Emmanuel Adjei. - 2004. - vol. 14, no. 1, p. 37-52 : tab - In: *Afr. J. Libr. Arch. Inf. Sci.*: (2004), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 37-52 : tab.

This paper investigates medical records retention and storage practices in selected Ghanaian hospitals. The state-of-the-art in the use and final disposition of non-current

patient records is reviewed with a view to recommending remedial measures that could contribute to the improvement of the existing system. The study is limited to teaching hospitals in Ghana. The study describes records retention practices in Ghana. It discusses problems which come to light and suggests feasible solutions modelled on procedures and experience elsewhere. Two data collection instruments, face-to-face interviews and observation, were considered appropriate for the study. The study revealed that the problems inherent in the retention of management of non-current medical records are due to the absence of formal guidelines and procedures, and to the fact that those that exist are not properly enforced. The causes of these deficiencies lie in the lack of accountability and appropriate organizational and managerial structures. A second problem is the paucity of essential financial, material and human resources. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **126 Day, Lynda R.**

What's tourism got to do with it? : the Yaa Asantewa legacy and development in Asanteman / Lynda R. Day. - 2004. - vol. 51, no. 1, p. 99-113 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 99-113.

The commemoration of the centenary of the anticolonial war led by Yaa Asantewa in 1900 was launched both to honour her memory and to boost the tourist industry in the Ashanti Region of Ghana. Though the events and initiatives of the commemoration may eventually bring economic gains to the region, this paper suggests that, like tourist development in other parts of the world, the tourist-development effort initiated new configurations of local cultural maps. The centenary events were important vectors of new cultural understandings consumed and shared by the people of the region, but the article asserts that the future success of tourist development will require the elaboration of new global cultural linkages connecting the people of the Ashanti Region and diasporic Africans, who comprise a growing percentage of visiting tourists. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **127 Determinants**

Determinants of antenatal care use in Ghana / G.B. Overbosch... [et al.]. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 2, p. 277-301 : fig., tab - In: *J. Afr. econ.*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 277-301 : fig., tab.

This paper investigates the determinants of antenatal care use in Ghana. In particular, it studies how economic factors affect the demand for antenatal care and the probability that the number of visits falls below the recommended number of four. It uses data from

the Ghana Living Standard Survey, Round 4, held in 1998/1999. Estimation results from a nested three-level multinomial logit model (care or no care; doctor or nurse or midwife; sufficient or insufficient visits) show that indeed living standard, cost of consultation and in particular travel distance to the provider have a significant impact on the demand and sufficiency of antenatal care. In addition, pregnant women with more schooling have a higher propensity to seek sufficient antenatal care from all providers, while women of higher parity tend to use less antenatal care from less expensive providers. These results suggest that adequate antenatal care use in Ghana can be promoted effectively by extending the supply of antenatal care services in the rural areas, by general education policies and by specific policies that increase reproductive health knowledge. Furthermore, contrary to findings elsewhere, the study's estimates provide little support for a special targeting of antenatal care according to religious background. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**128 Dijk, Rijk van**

Negotiating marriage: questions of morality and legitimacy in the Ghanaian Pentecostal diaspora / by Rijk van Dijk. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 4, p. 438-467 - In: *J. relig. Afr.*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 4, p. 438-467.

Among the many immigrant groups that have settled in the Netherlands, migrants recently arrived from Ghana have been perceived by the Dutch State as especially problematic. Explicit measures have been taken to investigate marriages of Ghanaians, as these appeared to be an avenue by which many acquired access to the Dutch welfare State. While the Dutch government tightened its immigration policies, many Ghanaian Pentecostal churches were emerging in the Ghanaian immigrant communities. An important function of these churches is to officiate over marriages; marriages that are perceived as lawful and righteous in the eyes of the migrant community but nonetheless do not have any legal basis as far as the Dutch State is concerned. This contribution explores why the Ghanaian community attributes great moral significance to the marriages that are taking place within their Pentecostal churches. It investigates the changing meaning of the functions of Pentecostal churches in Ghana and in the Netherlands by distinguishing civil morality from civic responsibility. It seeks to explore how, in both contexts, legitimacy is created as well as contested in the face of prevailing State-civil society relations. This exploration indicates why, in both situations, Pentecostalism is unlikely to develop into a civic religion in the full sense of the term. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**129 Hanson, Kobena T.**

Rethinking the Akan household : acknowledging the importance of culturally and linguistically meaningful images / Kobena T. Hanson. - 2004. - vol. 51, no. 1, p. 27-45 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 27-45.

Far from being a discrete entity, what is often termed a household is fragmented and particularistic, and its boundaries are often permeable. Nowhere is this more evident than among the Akan ethnocultural communities of southern Ghana, where the 'household' is often a shifting, flexible structure, in which boundaries are difficult to discern. Research conducted in this culture highlights the manner in which gender and generational differentiation occur, indicating the separability of activities, rights, responsibilities, property, income, costs, and benefits between spouses and between generations. Such cultural-specific norms are difficult to capture or explain with borrowed household models or explanations. This paper shows that adopting a linguistically and culturally meaningful image as a proxy for the domestic arena, particularly in the Akan situation, is not only feasible, but also empirically superior to relying on borrowed concepts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**130 Issaka Abdulai, Ahmed**

The context of human resource management in the Ghanaian public sector / by Ahmed Issaka Abdulai. - 2004. - no. 62, p. 33-47 - In: *Cah. afr. adm. publique*: (2004), no. 62, p. 33-47.

Effective management of human resources in organizations requires an understanding of the milieu in which employees work. Especially in Ghana, where employee productivity is very low, knowledge about factors affecting the employees' environment is crucial. The present paper examines the context of human resource management in the Ghanaian public sector. It discusses several factors: the colonial experience, diverse sources of human resource management policy, the role of laws and regulations, growing awareness about employee rights, the unemployment rate, the impact of socioeconomic changes, the Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) initiated in 1986, the (low) status of women in the public sector, the influence of socioeconomic practices, politicization of the public service, employee attitudes towards work, low compensation levels, and public sector reforms (the Public Sector Re-Invention and Modernization Strategy (Pusermos), 2001). Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**131 Kojo Sakyi, Emmanuel**

Promoting accountability through State audit: an appraisal of the Auditor-General's reports on the Consolidated Fund (CF) in Ghana, 1993-1999 / by Emmanuel Kojo Sakyi. - 2004. - no. 62, p. 1-18 - In: *Cah. afr. adm. publique*: (2004), no. 62, p. 1-18.

In Ghana, the Auditor-General (A-G) is the constitutionally mandated public servant responsible for State audit. The present article examines the contribution of the A-G Department to the promotion of public accountability. An appraisal of the reports of the A-G on the Consolidated Fund, 1993-1999, indicates that the A-G has performed his task satisfactorily. Significant issues of crucial importance to the promotion of accountability and responsible behaviour were raised in the reports and necessary recommendations made to the responsible public agencies for corrective measures to be taken. The study shows, however, that State audit has made very limited impact in promoting the accountability of Ghana's government, because the majority of the recommendations made by the A-G were never implemented, while accountability requirements were compromised by the Public Accounts Committee of Parliament and allied public agencies. The inefficiency of State audit as a tool for promoting accountability in Ghana during the period under review was largely due to the type of regime and the governance environment in general; these factors limited the adherence to and enforcement of accountability requirements in public administration. The author recommends legislated release dates for reports, better presentation of information, compliance with accounting and financial regulations, an enhanced role of the A-G in accounting and financial policy, and improved interorganizational coordination as solutions to improve the situation. Furthermore, all public organizations and officials who violate rules governing the administration of the Consolidated Fund should be disciplined according to the law. Bibliogr., sum. in English. [Journal abstract, edited]

**132 Mensah, John V.**

Small-scale industry development and decentralization in Ghana / John V. Mensah. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 2, p. 279-297: tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 279-297: tab.

Since the early 1980s, there have been increasing efforts in Ghana to support small-scale industries (SSIs). This is evidenced by the establishment of institutions, credit schemes, technical and management services, and infrastructure development under the decentralization policy. This article reviews various SSI promotion strategies, such as the development approach, supply and demand-side policy approach, the ILO model, the GTZ model of new business creation, the extension approach, and the workshop



cluster approach. The article identifies the activities of important actors related to SSI operations within the framework of the decentralization programme in Ghana. It calls for more coordinated participatory planning and management of SSI development programmes among the national and district authorities, traditional rulers, entrepreneurs, researchers and support institutions. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**133 Reese, Ty M.**

'Sheep in the jaws of so many ravenous wolves' : the slave trade and Anglican missionary activity at Cape Coast Castle, 1752-1816 / by Ty M. Reese. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 3, p. 348-372 - In: *J. relig. Afr.*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 348-372.

The history of the first Society for the Propagation of the Gospel (SPG) missionaries at Cape Coast (Gold Coast, now Ghana), that of Thomas Thompson from 1752 to 1755 and Philip Quaque from 1766 to 1816, involved two men struggling to create change in a coastal environment that was responding to a variety of internal and external factors. The changing relationship between the Fetu, Fante and English at Cape Coast, coupled with the continued expansion of the trans-Atlantic slave trade and the continually evolving coastal bartering system, created obstacles that neither Thompson nor Quaque was able to overcome. These coastal changes created coastal resistance to the missions that was intensified by both Thompson and Quaque's dual role with the SPG and the Company of Merchants Trading to Africa (CMTA). Upon their arrival, both men were expected to first fulfil their SPG responsibilities, which included proselytizing and educating the Cape Coast peoples, while serving English interests as the CMTA's coastal chaplain. In both of these roles, the forces of the slave trade proved superior and greatly limited the ability of either to successfully convert even a small segment of the local population. Still, the missions of Thompson and Quaque mark a turning point in the relationship between England and the Gold Coast. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**134 Till**

*Till to tiller : international migration, remittances and land rights in West Africa* / ed. by Lorenzo Cotula and Camilla Toulmin ; contributing authors: Clement Ahiadeke... [et al.]. - London : International Institute for Environment and Development, 2004. - 92 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Issues paper, ISSN 1357-9312 ; no. 132) - Bibliogr.: p. 87-92. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 1-8436-9537-5

This study is the result of the collaborative effort of a multidisciplinary research team, including economists, sociologists, anthropologists, lawyers, geographers and statisticians. It explores the linkages between remittances from overseas migrants and access to land in West Africa by analysing the extent to which remittances enable migrant households to improve their access to land and the effects this has on land relations. Ch. 2 (Lorenzo Cotula) provides a conceptual framework for exploring the linkages between international remittances and access to land, drawing on a literature review and on interviews with key informants. Chapters 3 (Hilde van Vlaenderen, Serigne Mansour Tall and Gora Gaye) and 4 (Jacqueline Saunders, Clement Ahiadeke and John K. Anarfi) present findings from fieldwork in Senegal and France, on the one hand, and Ghana and the UK, on the other. An annex includes portraits of migrants. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## GUINEA

### 135 Guinée

*Guinée : l'alternance politique à l'issue des élections présidentielles de décembre 2003* / sous la dir. de Dominique Bangoura. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2004. - 335 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Collection "Sociétés africaines et diaspora") - Actes des colloques des 21 novembre 2003 et 17 mars 2004. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten. ISBN 2-7475-7554-3

Afin de tirer la leçon des élections présidentielles de décembre 2003 en Guinée, une équipe multidisciplinaire, composée de Guinéens et de spécialistes africains et européens a été réunie, avant et après les élections, sous l'égide de l'Observatoire politique et stratégique de l'Afrique (OPSA). L'idée de ce livre est de poser les jalons d'un dialogue national et d'œuvrer en faveur de la prévention d'un conflit. La problématique développée dans la première section de l'ouvrage touche à la possibilité de l'alternance politique à l'issue des élections en question, la deuxième section traitant du bilan et des perspectives de ces élections. Première section: Les enjeux politiques sont tout d'abord considérés par Dominique Bangoura (De quel État et de quel régime politique parlons-nous?), Maligui Soumah (La situation politique en Guinée), Mamadou Aliou Barry (Quelle va être la position de l'armée?), Hassatou Balde (L'alternance est-elle possible par la voie des urnes?), Alhassane Condé (La décentralisation en Guinée), puis les enjeux sociopolitiques internes et externes par Thierno Bah et Robert Fopa (Le rôle de la société civile), Moustapha Diop (Lecture socio-anthropologique de la situation politique en Guinée), Djibril Kassomba Camara (Le rôle de la diaspora), Abou Katty (Les intellectuels et chercheurs guinéens peuvent-ils améliorer la situation?), et Rachid

N'Diaye (Sierra Leone, Liberia: la Guinée dans le conflit sous-régional, actrice et victime d'une crise). Deuxième section: Le bilan politique des élections présidentielles du 21 décembre 2003 (Maligui Soumah) - La violence politique (Mohamed Bangoura) - Quelques données sur la population guinéenne (Julien Condé) - La communauté internationale et la Guinée (Fanny Chabrol) - L'enjeu d'une Conférence nationale (Dominique Bangoura) - L'enjeu de la recomposition du paysage politique (Djibril Kassomba Camara) - L'enjeu de la création d'une Commission électorale nationale indépendante (Cheick Sako) - Essai d'analyse de solidarités africaines précoloniales: le cas du Fuuta Djaloo du XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle au début du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle (Alpha Mohamed Sow) - Invention de l'État de droit et projet de société démocratique (Mwayila Tshiyembe) - Repenser une nouvelle dynamique endogène de développement économique et un nouveau projet de société en Guinée (Jean Tounkara) - Le rôle de la Francophonie dans la prévention des conflits et le renforcement de l'État de droit en Afrique (Stanislas Zalinski). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## IVORY COAST

### 136 Growth

*Growth and poverty in Africa, and public sector delivery : AERC plenary sessions December 2001 and May 2002* / ed. by Augustin Fosu, Arne Bigsten and Terence Ryan. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2004. - II, 198 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African economies ; vol. 13 (2004), suppl. 1) - Rugtitel: AERC plenary sessions XVI and XVII. - AERC = African Economic Research Consortium. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

This volume contains contributions to the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) Plenary Sessions of December 2001 and May 2002 on, respectively, growth and poverty in Africa (Part 1) and public sector delivery (Part 2). Contents: Part 1: Growth and poverty in Africa: an overview, by Arne Bigsten and Augustin Kwasi Fosu; Rural development, growth and poverty in Africa, by Germano Mwabu and Erik Thorbecke; Growth and poverty reduction in sub-Saharan Africa: macroeconomic adjustment and beyond, by David E. Sahn and Stephen D. Younger; AIDS and the accumulation and utilisation of human capital in Africa, by Amar Hamoudi and Nancy Birdsall. Part 2: Public sector delivery: a synthesis, by Augustin Kwasi Fosu and Terence C.I. Ryan; Making services work for poor people, by Shantayanan Devarajan and Ritva Reinikka; Governance issues in delivery of public services, by Pranab Bardhan; Poverty,

bureaucratic behaviour and health policy (Côte d'Ivoire), by Tchétché N'Guessan. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**137 Guessam, Kouadio**

Le rôle de l'armée ivoirienne pendant la rébellion armée (19 septembre 2002 - 4 juillet 2003) / Kouadio Guessam. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 453-465 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 453-465.

Pour la première fois depuis l'accession du pays à l'indépendance en 1960, les Forces armées nationales de Côte d'Ivoire se sont retrouvées en réelle situation de combat du fait de la rébellion armée du 19 septembre 2002. Constatant des carences dans les interventions des forces armées ivoiriennes, qui n'ont pas réussi à libérer l'ensemble du territoire national de l'emprise des rebelles, l'auteur procède à une analyse sur le rôle de l'armée ivoirienne jusqu'à la proclamation solennelle de la fin de la guerre le 4 juillet 2003. Parmi les insuffisances, il relève le sous-équipement, la faible professionnalisation, le manque de combativité et d'orgueil, le manque de cohésion. Parmi les mesures correctives, il propose la redéfinition de son rôle et de ses missions, la poursuite de l'équipement, l'amélioration de la formation des militaires, et la création de nouvelles unités de "forces spéciales". Enfin, il faut veiller à l'éducation des troupes pour s'assurer qu'elles sont acquises aux valeurs de la démocratie et de la nation. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

LIBERIA

**138 Johnston, Patrick**

Timber booms, State busts : the political economy of Liberian timber / Patrick Johnston. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 441-456 : tab - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 441-456 : tab.

This article places the political economy of Liberian timber in the context of the theory of State failure. It explores the relationship between private investment, State failure and war, highlighting how Charles Taylor exploited timber concessions to foreign firms as a proxy for effective State institutions in Liberia. It examines the reasons why foreign investment - particularly in Liberia's timber industry - prolonged the civil war and destroyed the country's formal economy. And it challenges the neoliberal assumption that increased economic activity provides incentives for rulers to build stable institutions and provide security to investors. Neoliberal prescriptions coupled with a changing global economy produced no incentive for Charles Taylor, a faction leader from 1989 and

Liberia's president from 1997 until exile in 2003, to attempt to develop State institutions or to prevent the collapse of the formal economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

**139 Bogosian, Catherine**

The 'little farming soldiers': the evolution of a labour army in post-colonial Mali / Catherine Bogosian. - 2003. - no. 5, p. 83-100 - In: *Mande stud.*: (2003), no. 5, p. 83-100.

In 1960, the government of Mali's president, Modibo Keita, established the 'Service civique rural' as an important part of its programme of building a socialist and self-sufficient Malian State. According to its design, young, mostly rural men recruited into the 'Service civique' would learn modern agricultural methods, receive lessons in literacy, and become familiar with the values of the socialist State and the duties of citizens within that State. Putting the history of these 'farming soldiers' in the context of the then all too recent past, this paper argues that the 'Service civique' was a direct descendant of the colonial forced labour policy known as the 'deuxième portion du contingent militaire': the 'second portion' of the colonial army. Though very different governments created the 'deuxième portion' and the 'Service civique', and did so in order to meet extremely different goals, the 'Service civique' echoed the 'deuxième portion' in three ways: the Malian government drew upon the legislative legacy of the colonial period; each institution, in its own way, reflected the concerns held, both by the colonial government and by the independent Malian government, about the relationship between rural citizens and the central government; individual Malians shared a communal memory of, and a communal distaste for, requisitioned labour in any form. This communal memory acted as a dead weight that hindered the potential of the 'Service civique'. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**140 Boulègue, Jean**

Temps et structures chez un historien tombouctien du XVIIe siècle / Jean Boulègue. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 97-108 - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 97-108.

Le Tarih as-Sudan, écrit à Tombouctou (Mali) au XVIIe siècle par Abd ar-Rahman as-Sadī, se présente en premier lieu comme une chronique royale du Songay, construite autour de ses souverains et inscrite, contrairement aux chroniques orales, dans la

chronologie musulmane. Après l'effondrement de l'empire songay, le pouvoir politique installé par le Maroc, très instable, n'offre plus un cadre pertinent pour un découpage chronologique interne. Le récit correspondant à la période marocaine est donc à la fois plus continu et plus dispersé, et il subit d'autre part, de plus en plus, l'influence du vécu de l'auteur. Enfin, deux passages se distinguent du reste de l'ouvrage: ils sont consacrés à des villes (Tombouctou et Jenné), traitent d'économie et d'urbanisme, et les processus qui y sont décrits déterminent leur propre temps. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **141 Camara, Seydou**

Une grande figure de l'histoire du Mali : Modibo Keita, 1915-1977 / Seydou Camara. - 2003. - no. 5, p. 9-27 - In: *Mande stud.*: (2003), no. 5, p. 9-27.

Contrairement à certains autres dirigeants africains, Modibo Keïta, premier président du Mali indépendant, s'est particulièrement fait remarquer dans la défense de la dignité de l'homme et son amour pour la patrie. Pour lui, la référence ou le retour au passé était nécessaire, pour y puiser les éléments positifs et s'en servir pour faire avancer la société. Il n'y avait donc point d'incompatibilité entre son souci de préservation de l'identité culturelle des Maliens et son combat pour le progrès et la modernité. Après avoir conduit le Mali à l'indépendance en 1960, Modibo et son parti (Union soudanaise - section du Rassemblement démocratique africain US-RDA) ont mis en œuvre une politique qui s'inspirait du socialisme caractérisé par la socialisation des moyens de production, l'industrialisation et la collectivisation de l'agriculture, ainsi que la planification de l'économie. Mais l'option socialiste qui bannissait l'exploitation de l'homme par l'homme était mal vue par les hommes de caste à qui la société reconnaissait le droit de vivre aux dépens des hommes libres. Aussi, la Milice populaire, institution qui avait pour but de renforcer le système de sécurité du pays, jouera un rôle déterminant dans le mécontentement populaire contre le régime. Dans la nuit du 19 novembre 1968, une junte militaire dirigée par le lieutenant Moussa Traoré prit le pouvoir à Bamako. Modibo et ses compagnons se retrouveront arbitrairement en prison pour neuf ans, sans jugement. Modibo meurt subitement le 16 mai 1977, une mort qui avait tout l'air d'un assassinat. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **142 Douville, Olivier**

Enfants et adolescents en danger dans la rue à Bamako (Mali) : questions cliniques et anthropologiques à partir d'une pratique / Olivier Douville. - 2003/04. - vol. 32, no. 1, p. 55-89 - In: *Psychopathol. afr.*: (2003/04), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 55-89.

Ce texte relate une expérience menée depuis août 2000 à Bamako (Mali), à la demande de la Direction nationale de l'enfance et de la famille (DNEF). En exposant les conditions de mise en place, puis le fonctionnement d'une équipe de rencontre et de soin des enfants en danger dans la rue, l'auteur présente un essai clinique et psychopathologique de ces situations d'errance et de grande exclusion de jeunes sujets. Puisqu'il s'agit, dans les grandes villes africaines, de sociétés qui connaissent des changements rapides, l'auteur insiste sur le fait qu'il faut sortir de l'anthropologie essentialiste et de ses prolongements ethnopsychologiques pour faire prévaloir les enseignements de nouveaux terrains urbains, à la fois métissés et anomiques. L'enfant et l'adolescent errants sont largement sortis de la sphère d'influence des parents et de la coutume, et ont échappé aux relations de "séniorité" qui structurent la société traditionnelle. L'article présente un essai de typologie des "enfants des rues". Le type de vie qu'ils mènent entraîne des perturbations des fondations subjectives du temps, de l'espace, d'autrui et du corps. Répondant à ces répercussions subjectives se présente une logique d'adaptation, voire de suradaptation paradoxale. L'auteur recommande d'adopter des solutions pragmatiques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 143 Gary-Toukara, Daouda

Quand les migrants demandent la route, Modibo Keita rétorque: " Retournez à la terre! " : les 'Baragnini' et la désertion du "chantier national" (1958-1968) / Daouda Gary-Toukara. - 2003. - no. 5, p. 49-64 - In: *Mande stud.*: (2003), no. 5, p. 49-64.

La présente étude aborde la politique migratoire de Modibo Keita, président du Mali, 1960-1968. La politique migratoire de Bamako caractérisée par l'idée du 'retour à la terre' s'est traduit par une série de mesures restrictives, allant de la sensibilisation des migrants à la suspension de la délivrance des laissez-passer, des mesures dont la diversité témoigne de la complexité du phénomène migratoire dans lequel se combinent des facteurs économiques, politiques, sociaux et culturels. Modibo Keita a visé juste en concentrant ses efforts sur le monde rural qui alimente les flux migratoires, mais ses efforts n'ont pas été couronnés du succès attendu. L'expérience socialiste a accentué les départs. Car le maintien de la population sur les champs collectifs requerrait moins une revalorisation du travail de la terre qu'une juste rémunération du travail. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 144 Hopkins, Nicholas S.

Kita (Mali) in the time of Modibo Keita : globalization and local continuity / Nicholas S. Hopkins. - 2003. - no. 5, p. 101-111 - In: *Mande stud.*: (2003), no. 5, p. 101-111.

This paper examines the social and political situation of Kita (Mali), a sleepy town of c. 8000 inhabitants, during the time of the presidency of Modibo Keita, the period of Malian socialism (1960-1968). This period of socialism in Mali in the 1960s corresponds chronologically to similar moments of socialism in other countries: the events in Mali followed both a specifically Malian pattern and were part of a global pattern. There were in effect two political systems involving the same set of people in Kita. One was based on what people took to be the ideas of socialism and nationbuilding, the independence and progress of Mali. The other was based on networks of interpersonal relations, most of which were relations between those who were 'higher' or 'lower' in the system, and were based on granting and receiving favours. There were not two sets of people, simply two competing frameworks within which people chose their actions. The ideological framework was not durable, the local political culture continued. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**145 Lecocq, Baz**

From colonialism to Keita : comparing pre- and post-independence regimes (1946-1968) / Baz Lecocq. - 2003. - no. 5, p. 29-47 - In: *Mande stud.*: (2003), no. 5, p. 29-47.

On 22 September 1960, Modibo Keita announced the formal break-up of the Mali Federation and the birth of the Malian Republic out of the former République Soudanaise. He used the following phrase in his speech: "All Malians should consider themselves mobilized to construct the Malian Republic, home to all those who set great store by the realization of independence and African unity." But who did Keita consider to be Malians, and what did freedom mean to people who now found themselves to be Malian? What did independence mean? This article answers these questions with respect to the Tuareg and Moorish communities inhabiting the extreme northern part of the country. Did independence really mean a caesura for them? What were the continuities with colonial times? To what extent did things change for the Tuareg after independence under the Keita regime? Can we speak of decolonization of the Tuareg world in Mali after 1960, or should we speak, as Tuareg separatists did in the 1960s and 1990s, of neocolonialism? Relying on administrative material on taxes, chieftaincy, education, economic development and security and politics, the article examines these questions through a comparison of the late colonial State with the Keita regime between 1960 and 1968 in the Adagh n Ifoghas or present-day 'région' of Kidal. The article concludes that, in practice, after independence, policies and administration remained the same as before. Thus, the answer to the question 'can we speak of a form of recolonization of the Tuareg world by the Keita regime' is affirmative. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**146 Mann, Gregory**

Violence, dignity and Mali's new model army, 1960-68 / Gregory Mann. - 2003. - no. 5, p. 65-82 - In: *Mande stud.*: (2003), no. 5, p. 65-82.

Paradoxically for a country that won its independence peacefully, Mali's first regime was deeply invested in the management of violence. This paper seeks to understand that paradox. It also sets the public face of managed violence against dignity, its most essential counterpart. It examines the roles of the army and paramilitary organizations including youth brigades, popular militias and regimented rural labour forces, as well as the conflicts which rose between them. To the ideologues of Mali's regime, the army represented more than independence, promise or danger. It had a unique potential to represent the key element of President Modibo Keita's (1960-1968) political thought, dignity. However, after 1965 the army's functions and its personnel became increasingly politicized and their professional identity was gradually subordinated to a larger vision of the revolutionary regime, in the context of which soldiers were made into farmers and labourers. Within the ranks, such labour was a blow to the soldiers' dignity. More damaging, and eventually more dangerous, was the empowerment, in defence of the regime's socialist path, of the Milice. Keita lost control over this militia, which grew increasingly powerful at the expense of the army. Miliciens stripped both political opponents and ordinary people of their own dignity. The conjugation of the army's frustration and the people's resentment produced a situation in which the 1968 coup d'état was met with dancing in the streets. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**147 Zobel, Clemens**

Décentralisation, espaces participatifs et l'idée de l'indigénisation de l'État africain : le cas des communes maliennes / Clemens Zobel. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 2, p. 1-25 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 1-25.

Le présent article propose une évaluation du processus de décentralisation au Mali à partir d'une analyse de la création de trois communes rurales et de leur interaction avec l'État. Les trois communes étudiées se situent dans les monts Mandingues. En traitant de la politique d'information, du découpage des communes, de la mise en place des structures de représentation politique et de l'élaboration des plans de développement, il est démontré que l'appropriation du modèle communal a été structurée par les différentes formes d'État que la population a connues depuis la période précoloniale. Ces expériences renvoient à la figure commune d'une "indigénisation" caractérisée par un rapport entre pouvoir central et "indigènes" sous forme de médiation et prédation, assujettissement et stratégies d'évitement. Malgré une adaptation informelle aux modes

de représentation locale et l'émergence de nouveaux acteurs politiques, les espaces communaux sont marqués par un déficit de participation. Cette situation est dans une large mesure due au fait que le travail de construction des espaces participatifs au niveau villageois n'a pas été envisagé. En présentant la réforme sous l'image d'une synthèse avec une culture politique "traditionnelle", tout en suivant une démarche institutionnelle "de haut en bas", les architectes de la réforme n'ont pas pu répondre au défi de créer des espaces d'expérimentation politique qui intégreraient tous les acteurs. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## MAURITANIA

### 148 Regards

*Regards sur la Mauritanie* / [Mohamadou Abdoul... et al.]. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2004. - 240 p. : krt. ; 22 cm. - (L'Ouest saharien ; vol. 4 (2004)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-7475-7274-9

La réalité sociale de la Mauritanie est marquée par une dualité ethnique, avec la société "noire" des Négro-africains et la "blanche" des Maures ou "Bidans". Ce volume s'efforce de donner un nouvel éclairage sur cette question, à travers les contributions d'auteurs mauritaniens, qui ont étudié la place et l'influence des ethnies et des tribus sur les processus électoraux et la vie démocratique. Des témoignages sur la situation des esclaves et des haratines, les esclaves affranchis, des représentations sociales et imaginaires issues du passage du colonialisme français, confirment que la formation de l'État mauritanien s'est déroulée sur fond d'une difficile collaboration entre les divers groupes sociaux et de violations massives des droits humains. L'État n'a pas joué son plein rôle d'instance d'intégration. Seules la démocratie et l'égalité entre les stratifications sociales peuvent permettre une détribalisation de la vie politique dominée par les Bidans, pour éviter une nouvelle crise. Contributions: Démocratisation, ethnicité et tribalisme: jeux identitaires et enjeux politiques en Mauritanie (Mohamadou Abdoul) - De l'ethnicité comme réalité mais pas comme fatalité, la défaite de l'individu (Abderrahmane N'Gaïde) - Gérer des élections pluralistes dans le cadre d'une démocratie "imposée" : l'exemple des élections d'octobre 2001 en Mauritanie (Alain Antil) - Regard sur les élections présidentielles de novembre 2003 (Alain Antil) - L'autre comme miroir : guerriers nomades et méharistes français dans la Mauritanie coloniale des années trente (Sophie Caratini). La partie intitulée Témoignages et documents comprend les textes des articles: Le cri de l'esclave: mécanismes et enjeux d'une domination (Abdallahi Hormatallah) et La communauté haratine (Baba Ould Jiddou),

ainsi que celui de la charte constitutive de l'Organisation pour la libération et l'émancipation des Haratines, El Hor, et le texte de la loi du 17 juillet 2003 portant répression de la traite des personnes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 149 Vallée

*La vallée du fleuve Sénégal : espace culturel et pôle d'échanges* / Université de Nouakchott, Université de Provence. - Nouakchott [etc.] : Université de Nouakchott [etc.], 2004. - [332] p. : fig., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Maá'Ēādir ; no. 4 (2004)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

Ce numéro 4 de la revue Masadir est consacré à la publication des actes du colloque organisé à Nouakchott (Mauritanie) les 27 et 28 février 2002, par le Laboratoire d'Études et de recherches historiques (LERHI) et le Département d'histoire de l'Université de Nouakchott sur le thème 'La vallée du fleuve Sénégal: espace culturel et pôle d'échanges'. Les plus de vingt communications en français et en arabe (avec un résumé en français) sont regroupés selon cinq thèmes retenus: I. Vallée du fleuve et recherches historiques. Communications en français: Robert Vernet: L'archéologie sur la rive mauritanienne du fleuve Sénégal: un chantier à ouvrir - II. Rapports culturels autour de la vallée. Racine Oumar N'Diaye: Le rôle du Fouta Tooro dans l'enseignement, l'essor de la civilisation et de la pensée islamique: le foyer de Thilogne dans la longue durée - III. États et relations politiques autour du fleuve. Madina Touré: Alliances matrimoniales et/ou alliances politiques dans le Fuuta Tooro: la femme au centre des échanges interrégionaux - IV. Relations sociales autour du fleuve. Elemine Ould Mohamed Baba: Les Gdala: une tribu amphibie à la lisière occidentale et méridionale du pays des Mulathamun - V. Vallée du fleuve: pôle économique et zone d'échanges. Abdel Moumine Ould Sid'Ahmed: Résultats des aménagements de l'OMVS (Organisation pour la mise en valeur du fleuve Sénégal) dans le bassin du fleuve Sénégal. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### NIGER

#### 150 Cooper, Barbara M.

Anatomy of a riot: the social imaginary, single women, and religious violence in Niger / Barbara M. Cooper. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 467-512 : krt - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 467-512 : krt.

The proximate cause of the November 2000 riot in Maradi, Niger, was an international fashion festival to be held on the banks of the Niger River publicized under the theme

'Culture, peace and development'. The second annual International Festival of African Fashion, known by its French acronym FIMA, was supported in part by the United Nations Development Programme as an effort to support the development of a fashion industry and artisanal workshops in Niger. The festival offered a highly feminized and sexualized image of the new modern Africa. Discontent over the festival was almost immediately framed in terms of women's bodies. Resentments over a sense of impotence at outside intrusions into Niger's economy, however mediated by Niger's cosmopolitan elite, were actualized in an impulse to control women, their movements, and their bodies. Muslim activists held anti-FIMA meetings in mosques, denouncing the festival in sermons. On 8 November, they marched on the National Assembly and when the crowd was dispersed by security forces, they attacked betting office kiosks, bars, and women in Western dress. The riot that broke out on 9 November was a product of the complex local experience of several intersecting processes: Niger's fitful effort to democratize; the rise of religious activism, both Islamist and charismatic Christian; the perceived control of Western donors in the decisionmaking of the State; and the playing out of these tensions on the bodies of women. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NIGERIA

### 151 Pandey, Anita

"Woman 'palava' no be small, woman 'wahala' no be small" : linguistic gendering and patriarchal ideology in West African fiction / Anita Pandey. - 2004. - vol. 50, no. 3, p. 113-138 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 113-138.

This paper provides a linguistic analysis of depictions of female characters in selected West African, particularly Nigerian, fiction with a view to illustrating the role language plays in overtly and covertly conveying sexist language and ideology. Unequal representation of the genders by male and female writers is noted. Sexist language appears to be more frequently employed in female writers' works, while a covert chauvinistic ideology is more evident in male writers' works. Asymmetries in equivalent gender-specific terms and other linguistic devices are demonstrably revealing of societal gender inequities that tend to favour males. Whether innocent or purposeful, these devices play a vital role in creating a perspective. As demonstrated, West African females are simultaneously demeaned and celebrated in the literature. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**152 Achara, R.A.C.E.**

Can Nigerian local government councils autonomously impose rates? / R.A.C.E. Achara. - 2003. - vol. 47, no. 2, p. 221-243 - In: *J. Afr. law*: (2003), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 221-243.

Having been elected from the same pool from which State and federal officials have emerged, it might, on the face of it, seem rather unjustifiable to deny local government council (LGC) officials in Nigeria the autonomous tax imposition authority, which is ordinarily inherent in any government. But this is what the 1999 Constitution seems to have done. However, the 1999 Constitution has used words made ambiguous by their historically varying content such that even the Supreme Court has been misled. Because of the drafter's attempt to create a three-tier federation while at the same time retaining the traditional two-tier constitutional structure for allocation of federalist power, the drafting has led to the impression that LGCs may "impose", rather than merely "collect", rates or any other such taxes by their own authority. This article attempts to discover the character and consequences of this hermeneutic problem, the apparent misconceptions that have led to it, and the doctrinal and historical approaches the courts may adopt for its solution. To return the courts to the right path, the article proffers historical approaches for clarification of the conceptual haze. It concludes that, although the Nigerian constitution allows a delegation of rating power to LGCs, contrary to the current position of the Supreme Court, this rating authority is not autonomous. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**153 Adebayo, A.A.**

Factors of labour mobility in the manufacturing sector in Nigeria / A.A. Adebayo and S.I. Oladeji. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 2, p. 239-254 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 239-254 : tab.

This paper analyses the factors of labour mobility in Nigeria's manufacturing sector by examining the forms of mobility among manufacturing workers, worker job tenure, retrenchment and voluntary withdrawal in relation to prevailing employment opportunities. The paper uses data on the mobility experience of 708 manufacturing workers sampled from 36 companies in Lagos and Kaduna. The analysis shows that labour mobility is restricted geographically along regional lines. Furthermore, the workers demonstrate significant adjustment of career objectives. About 80 percent of worker mobility from previous jobs to current ones was largely voluntary and motivated by economic considerations (e.g. better payment, better conditions of service and improved prospects for upgrading skills and promotion). An analysis of worker mobility in relation to worker perception shows that employment opportunities have deteriorated. The

perceived deterioration in employment opportunities appears to have significant implications for adjustment of career aspirations and increased length of job tenure. In essence, the paper shows that labour mobility is directly related to how employment opportunities are perceived by the workers in the labour market. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**154 Agbu, Osita**

Re-inventing federalism in post-transition Nigeria : problems and prospects / Osita Agbu. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 2, p. 26-52 : tab - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 26-52 : tab.

This paper examines the question of Nigeria's federal practice. It argues that there is a need to re-examine federalism in the country with a view to restructuring the system so that it reflects the ethnological and political realities in the field. It proposes the deconcentration or decentralization of the powers of the central government, which increased astronomically during military rule to the disadvantage of the components units - the states. A critical examination of the theoretical basis of the notion of federalism is followed by a historical overview of the origin of Nigeria's federalism, alongside a discussion of its current predicaments. Subsequently, the persisting problems in Nigeria's federalism - like the monopoly of State power, revenue allocation, state creation, the citizenship question - are revisited with a view to evaluating the situation in the post-transition democratic environment. Finally, the paper makes a case for the constitutional division of the country into geopolitical zones, the rotation of power amongst these zones, and the decentralization of power away from the centre to the states and local governments. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**155 Ajayi, Dickson 'Dare**

Industrial subcontracting linkages in the Lagos region, Nigeria / Dickson 'Dare Ajayi. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 2, p. 265-277 : fig., krt., tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 265-277 : fig., krt., tab.

Production subcontracting is the arrangement of the production process wherein firms externalize their manufacturing activities to other independent firms. This paper analyses the pattern of subcontracting linkages in the Lagos region of Nigeria within the currently held views of integration and industrial linkages. It uses data from a literature review as well as questionnaires and a reconnaissance survey, carried out in 1995 and covering all 15 industrial estates/areas and outlying firms in the Lagos region. The paper shows that, whether in terms of number or volume - calculated in monetary terms -, the spatial distribution of subcontracting varied markedly among the industrial estates/areas.

Subcontractors and subcontracting were found to be concentrated in just a few of the industrial estates/areas. Intra-estate/area subcontracting was identified in seven of the industrial estates/areas. Inter-estate/area subcontracting links grew and became more complex in successive years. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**156 Alokun, Olabode O.**

Perspectives of technology acquisition and industrial change : a discussion / Olabode O. Alokun. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 1-13 : fig - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 1-13 : fig.

This paper discusses the introduction of technology in small and medium-scale industrial enterprises in Nigeria, particularly in relation to their location and organizational forms. Modern industrial organizations, which separate information management services from various forms of manufacturing and mass production techniques, make collaboration with outside specialist firms easier through networking. For small and medium-scale enterprises to develop it would be helpful if they were linked to bigger enterprises, thus making it easier for them to take advantage of the spillover of technology from the larger firms. Firms have the option of either adapting to or adopting technology. Their choice may be dictated by the availability of capital. Labour-intensive methods are indicated where there is a large population, though the availability of capital may be the determining factor. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**157 Anugwom, Edlyne E.**

Factors affecting labour turnover in Nigeria: a study of two organisations / by Edlyne E. Anugwom. - 2004. - no. 62, p. 65-77 : tab - In: *Cah. afr. adm. publique*: (2004), no. 62, p. 65-77 : tab.

This article examines the effects of two factors, namely tenure or length of stay, and sector of employment, on labour turnover in Nigeria. Two organizations were selected: the University of Nigeria Nsukka (UNN), taken as representative of the public sector, and the Anambra Motor Manufacturing Company (ANAMMCO), representing the private sector. The study population comprised all the workers of both organizations: 5085. Ten percent of the workers were used as the study sample. In addition, ten staff of both organizations that left voluntarily between 1991 and 1995 also formed part of the study. The study made use of a combination of three methods of data collection: the study of documents (the records of the organizations relating to labour turnover), unstructured interviews and a questionnaire. It was discovered that tenure in a firm is inversely related to labour turnover. The sector of employment has a significant influence on the labour

turnover decisions of Nigerian workers. Private sector employees are more prone to turnover than their public sector counterparts. On the whole, the study shows an alarming rate of turnover (over 11 percent) among formal sector employees, in spite of the severe economic environment. Since voluntary turnover is usually symptomatic of a fundamental organizational problem, there is a need for management and policymakers to rethink the organizational environment in Nigeria in order to curb high voluntary turnover. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**158 Arosanyin, G.T.**

Costing road traffic accidents in Nigeria : a note on methodology / G.T. Arosanyin. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 47-66 : fig - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 47-66 : fig.

The valuation of human resources destroyed in road accidents has provided the direction in road safety policy formulation in most countries. In Nigeria, however, road accident costing is still scanty and, where attempts have been made, they are usually not based on any of the conventional costing methods. The author reviews the existing road accident costing methods - the general proxy, gross output, willingness to pay, insurance, net output and court award methods - and proposes an appropriate method for Nigeria, taking into consideration the paucity of data, and the implications of the method for road accident data collection. His preferred choice is the human capital or gross output method. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**159 Ayonrinde, Folasade**

The technological response of the manufacturing sector to trade liberalization in Nigeria / Folasade Ayonrinde and Olayinka Ola. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 145-178 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 145-178 : tab.

One of the reasons for Nigeria's 1986 trade reforms was to enhance the competitiveness of the country's manufacturing sector. Trade liberalization was also expected to pave the way for the acquisition of new technologies. The supply response of the manufacturing sector to the adjustment and liberalization programmes has been more sluggish than expected. The new trade regime has not led to the expected diversification of the export base of the economy, away from oil to manufactured exports. One of the factors that may underlie this response is the technological capability of African firms. Using firm level data, this study investigates the technological response of 94 Nigerian firms to trade liberalization. It combines descriptive information collected from three sectors, viz. textiles, chemicals and light engineering, on four locations - Aba (Abia State), Nnewi



(Anambra State), Kano and Lagos - with a multinomial logit model. Firm size and age appear to be two of the most important determinants of technology acquisition. Although the index of trade liberalization has a positive sign, it is not statistically significant. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**160 Banire, Muiz**

Overcoming the difficulty in registering caution on certificates of occupancy in Lagos State / Muiz Banire. - 2003. - vol. 47, no. 2, p. 244-264 - In: *J. Afr. law*: (2003), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 244-264.

This paper examines the status of the certificate of occupancy in relation to the question of title to land in Nigeria. It does this with a view to determining whether or not the present state of real property registration laws in Lagos State of Nigeria permits the registration of a caution on the certificate of occupancy so as to reveal any charge or encumbrance on the certificate of occupancy upon a cursory examination. In this regard, the paper investigates the question of whether or not the certificate of occupancy is a document of title, which assures the existence of a right of occupancy in favour of the holder. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**161 Bello, A.S.**

Newspaper use for satisfying basic information needs in the Polytechnic, Ibadan community, Nigeria / A.S. Bello and S.F. Ajala. - 2004. - vol. 14, no. 1, p. 53-63 : tab - In: *Afr. J. Libr. Arch. Inf. Sci.*: (2004), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 53-63 : tab.

This article discusses the use of newspapers for satisfying basic information needs in the Polytechnic, Ibadan community, Nigeria. Social survey research was employed in carrying out the research. Questionnaire and observation were the data collection instruments used to establish newspaper usage, respondents' interest in newspapers and their feelings after newspaper consultation. The findings reveal that newspaper information plays a dominant and satisfying role. The respondents expressed satisfaction, with the content and up-to-dateness of newspaper information. Specific topics considered to be the preferences of readers are also highlighted in the study. Some implications of the study for library services are provided. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**162 Bola**

*Bola Ige : the passage of a modern Cicero* / ed. by Ayo Banjo... [et al.]. - Ibadan : Bookcraft, 2003. - XVII, 215 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 978-2030-49-X

This volume commemorates the first anniversary of the murder, in December 2001, of the charismatic politician Chief James Ahibola Ige, who was the Attorney-General of the Federal Republic of Nigeria at the time of his assassination. The contributions are presented in four major sections: Tributes and reminiscences (Wole Soyinka, Yemi Ogunbiyi, Tony Marinho, Niyi Osundare, Tony Okoromadu, Matthew M. Umukoro, Bimpe Aboyade, Tayo Akpata, Wale Okediran, Lola Shoneyin, Akogun Lekan Alabi, Bode Sowande, Dapo Adelugba, Odia Ofeimun, Funso Adegbola) - Bola Ige's political thoughts (Tunde Adeniran, Tony Marinho) - Bola Ige as a creative artist (Matthew M. Umukoro) - Creative works dedicated to Bola Ige (poetry by Niyi Osundare, Tunde Adeniran, Tony Marinho, Solomon Iguanre, Chijioke Chinewubeze, Jare Ajayi, Tijani MST, Edwin O. Ifeanyi, Ade A. Ajakaiye, Moyo Osundare, Yeye Akilimali Funua Olade and Odia Ofeimun; prose by Bayo Adebowale, Julie Umukoro and Remi Raji; drama by Charles Nwadike). The volume concludes with an excerpt from an interview conducted by a team from TELL magazine with Chief Bola Ige in April 2001. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**163 Chete, Louis N.**

Explaining current account behaviour in Nigeria / Louis N. Chete. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 2, p. 219-238 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 219-238 : tab.

A healthy current account balance has a crucial place in the macroeconomy and so does its connection to critical variables like national savings and investment, the exchange rate and competitiveness. Nigeria has run considerable current account deficits since the 1970s. As a ratio to GDP, current account deficits have also frequently exceeded the conventional benchmark of five percent. Quantitatively, current account deficits which stood at three percent of GDP in 1977 surged to 10 percent the following year and peaked at 15 percent in 1982. Although the current account was in surplus for the most part in the 1980s, sizable deficits resurfaced in 1993, reaching 9 percent in 1995 and 10 percent in 1998. This paper employs the cointegration and error correction technique together with the vector autoregression methodology to explore the factors driving current account behaviour in Nigeria. The results are a mixed bag: while variables like the square of relative income, inflation, the degree of openness and the growth rate of industrialized countries are generally negatively correlated with the current account balance, others like net foreign assets (liabilities), the budget deficit and exports show a positive association. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**164 Ebeku, Kaniye S.A.**

Nigeria: can the election tribunals satisfactorily resolve the disputes arising out of the 2003 elections? / by Kaniye S.A. Ebeku. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 2, p. 48-66 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 48-66.

One of the constitutional and political questions raised by the 2003 elections in Nigeria is whether election tribunals have powers effectively to redress the grievances of defeated candidates who come before them, as well as the concerns of international and local election monitors. More specifically, can election tribunals remove from office elected officials (particularly the President of the Federation or the governor of a state) whose elections are adjudged to have been marred by electoral malpractice? The question arises because these officials have been sworn into office before the conclusion of the adjudicatory processes. By virtue of assumption of office, they become protected by constitutional provisions. There is no constitutional or statutory provision by which an elected person who has been sworn into office may be forced to vacate office if the election tribunal nullifies the election. In addition, election tribunals have no jurisdiction to entertain and determine pre-election issues, notwithstanding their adverse impact on the outcome of the elections. Election tribunals are unlikely satisfactorily to resolve the disputes arising from Nigeria's 2003 elections. This points to constitutional and/or statutory inadequacies which must be remedied. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**165 Fela**

*Fela : from West Africa to West Broadway* / ed. by Trevor Schoonmaker. - New York, NY : Palgrave Macmillan, 2003. - X, 208 p., [20] p. pl. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met chronologie, index, noten.

ISBN 1-403-96209-X

This collection forms part of the editor's Fela Project, which also consists of a web site ([www.felaproject.net](http://www.felaproject.net)) and an art exhibition and catalogue entitled 'Black President: the art and legacy of Fela Anikulapo-Kuti'. The exhibition opened in New York in July 2003. The Nigerian musician Fela Kuti (1938-1997) is most famous for creating Afrobeat, an infectious dance music. The collection contains contributions on the various levels of meaning in and around the cult of Fela (Knox Robinson), some key moments in Fela's life (Mabinuori Kayode Idowu), Fela's influence on today's hip-hop and electronic dance music (Joseph Patel), dancing with the dead in London in 1980 (Vivien Goldman), producing Fela's album jackets (Ghariokwu Lemi), Fela and the Black President film: a

diary (John Collins), the popular culture of Eko Ile (Lagos) and Fela (dele jegede), Fela's complicated relationship with the different women in his family (LaRay Denzer), the instrumental role of fashion, adornment, dance and the sex appeal of his Queens in helping spread Fela's anticolonial, pan-African principles (Vivien Goldman), growing up in Lagos as a member of the Afrobeat generation (Nkiru Nzegwu), the spiritual world of Fela's Yoruba cosmology (Sola Olorunyomi), and Fela's politics of resistance (Yomi Durotoye). The book also contains interviews with Femi Kuti by Jérôme Sandlarz (2002) and with Fela by Barney Hoskyns (1983). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**166 Isiguzo, Andrew I.**

The Igbo concept of a person / Andrew I. Isiguzo, George Ukagba, Nkeonye Otakpor. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 2, p. 231-243 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 2, p. 231-243.

Among the Igbo of Nigeria "mmadu" means person or human being. This article explores the etymology of the word. The Igbo concept of a person is rich in terms of its social, philosophical, and religious meanings. "Mmadu" has a dual nature: material, relating to the body ("ahu"), and immaterial, relating to the spirit ("mmuo"). Human beings, therefore, belong to two complementary worlds: this world and the spiritual one. Interdependence is a fundamental principle in the Igbo concept of a person. The current of life is composed of experiences that bear an inner relation with those of others. Every single human experience is an idiographic episode that refers to a self ("onwen") and to others ("ndi ozo") as well. The Igbo have social, religious and ethical ideas common to many other groups, for instance concerning human goodness, the value of life. For the Igbo, the moral ideal of a person is encapsulated in good character, which in turn is inherently related to their world view. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**167 LeVan, A. Carl**

Elections in Nigeria : is the third time a charm? / by A. Carl LeVan, Titi Pitso, Bodunrin Adebo. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 2, p. 30-47 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 30-47 : tab.

The April 2003 elections in Nigeria, although marred by serious irregularities, were historic - instead of a military coup, a civilian government was to be succeeded by another civilian government. Prior to the elections, problems arose with the electoral framework and undermined confidence in the process. Other serious concerns were the high incidence of violence in the pre-election period, especially during the party primaries, and shortcomings in the voter registration and voter education process. The electoral commission addressed many of the inefficiencies that arose during the National

Assembly elections, but serious irregularities in the presidential and gubernatorial elections the following week brought the results in some areas into question. Other notable outcomes included the extraordinary defeat which the Alliance for Democracy (AD) suffered in the legislative and gubernatorial elections, the unusually high degree of turnover generally, and President Obasanjo's redemption by the Yoruba electorate in the South West zone. However, the expansion of the ruling People's Democratic Party (PDP) across ethnic and regional cleavages may have been the result of simply internalizing political competition within parties rather than promoting competition among them. Although it is difficult to say whether Nigeria is measuring up to the standards of democratic consolidation commonly used by political scientists, on several grounds the elections may nonetheless be viewed as a positive step towards democratic consolidation. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**168 Nyong, Michael O.**

The demand for money under rational expectations of inflation : the Nigerian experience / Michael O. Nyong. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 125-143 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 125-143 : tab.

This study challenges the conventional estimation of the money demand function and questions the appropriateness of the money demand functions that have been estimated particularly in the Nigerian context. It reports new empirical evidence on the demand for money under rational expectations of quarterly data for Nigeria for the period 1980-1996. From a methodological point of view, it extends most previous studies in four directions: it explicitly incorporates and estimates rational expectations in the money demand function; it uses more recent data; rather than a specific version of the rational expectations hypothesis, the study presents a methodology for empirically testing the restrictions imposed by the data on this assumption; rather than proceeding with a unique a priori specification of the rational expectations hypothesis, the study considers the sensitivity of empirical evidence on the demand for money to alternative versions of the rational expectations hypothesis. The evidence indicates that lagged inflation rate, lagged money growth rate, import-output ratio, exchange rate depreciation and productivity growth provide important information for predicting future inflation in Nigeria. In the case of the money demand function, it was found that real income, exchange rate, and rational expectations of inflation are significant determinants of money demand in Nigeria during the period under review. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**169 Ogunkola, E. Olawale**

Market access for Nigeria's exports in the European Union : an assessment of the impact of the Lomé Convention and the Uruguay Round / E. Olawale Ogunkola and T. Ademola Oyejide. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 15-45 : fig - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 15-45 : fig.

This paper presents an analysis of market access for Nigeria's exports in the EU by assessing the changes brought about by the Uruguay Round agreement and the Lomé Convention and their effects on the trade pattern of Nigeria. It focuses on the period 1992-1996. The paper breaks down changes in Nigeria's exports to the EU into various components in order to analyse various policies directed at exports of interest to Nigeria. First, it presents an account of Nigeria's policy with respect to market access issues and export promotion: the country's efforts at diversifying products and expanding the export market base. Next, it examines the structure and direction of Nigeria's exports, highlighting the dominance of the oil sector and the shrinking of the non-oil sector, as well as the dominance of the OECD, especially the EU and the USA, as trading partners. It then analyses trade control measures and reviews tariff and non-tariff measures facing Nigerian export products in the EU market. Next, it presents a market share model as a formal methodology for assessing the impact of various factors on exports and particularly for isolating the impact of market access changes, and the model's application to Nigeria's exports to the EU. In conclusion, the paper summarizes the major findings. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**170 Okwandu, Gabriel A.**

Correlates of employee compensation and job attitudes in selected multinational corporations in Nigeria / by Gabriel A. Okwandu and Olajide G. Obitusin. - 2004. - no. 62, p. 49-63 : tab - In: *Cah. afr. adm. publique*: (2004), no. 62, p. 49-63 : tab.

Generally, Nigerian employees show a poor work attitude, especially in the public sector. It has been suggested that Nigerian workers in multinational corporations have a more positive job attitude due perhaps to the improved compensation packages offered by these organizations. The present article investigates the effect of the remuneration package of multinationals on the attitude of workers as expressed by their job satisfaction or dissatisfaction in Port Harcourt, Rivers State, Nigeria. The authors conducted a survey including a questionnaire and personal interviews, using a sample of 120 respondents from all categories of employees from eight multinational corporations, picked from four major industrial groupings, namely oil exploration, services, manufacturing/production, and construction. They found that job attitude was

significantly affected by the compensation system, and that there is a strong positive relationship between level of compensation and employee performance and commitment. The authors recommend, among other things, that corporate management should actively strive to manage established reward systems in order to influence and improve the work attitude of their employees. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**171 Oludoyi, Samuel Bayode**

The existence of post-earnings announcement drift of returns in the Nigerian stock market : fact or fiction? / Samuel Bayode Oludoyi. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 67-92 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 67-92 : tab.

The extent to which share prices respond to firms' earnings announcements, depends not only on the information contained in the announcements, but also on the extent to which the information is understood. If the information is not fully understood by investors and stock market participants, share prices may not fully adjust to announcements of earnings promptly. The lack of an immediate response to the information contained in earnings announcements may lead to a post-earnings announcement drift in the market. This paper examines the extent to which share prices adjust to earnings announcements in Nigeria's stock market. It uses three earnings expectation models to forecast earnings for one year in advance, viz. the Martingale, subMartingale and Box-Jenkins ARIMA (autoregressive integrated moving average) models. Two sets of data were collected: data on corporate earnings, namely the profit after tax (PAT) of firms included in the study, from 1970 to 1997, and data on firms' share prices, dividends paid and date of payment, as well as trading activities. Data on the Nigerian Stock Exchange index were also collected from January 1986 to December 1998. The paper finds clear evidence of post-earnings announcement drift in the Nigerian stock market. It concludes with policy implications. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**172 Omeje, Kenneth**

The State, conflict & evolving politics in the Niger Delta, Nigeria / Kenneth Omeje. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 425-440 : krt - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 425-440 : krt.

The prime concern of the Nigerian State in the management of the oil conflicts in the Niger Delta has been to maximize oil revenues. What is probably most confounding about this strategy is the evolving tendency to twist and treat every conflict in the Niger Delta, including some episodic 'epi-oil' conflicts abetted or orchestrated by the State

itself, as oil conflicts. In other words, there is a tendency on the part of the State to wittingly 'oilify' some apparently extra-oil conflicts. Compared to other regimes before it, the present civilian administration has probably contributed most to the fast tracking of this evolving phenomenon. This article unravels and analyses the evolving politics of oilification of extra-oil conflicts in the Niger Delta, its underlying rationale and consequences. Oilification, as the study demonstrates, is yet another in the series of contradictions engendered by the Nigerian State. How this and other contradictions could possibly be solved is a research conundrum for the cognoscenti of State-society relations and conflicts in Nigeria. But would the Nigerian State take on board any useful and promising solutions materializing from such studies? This is most unlikely given the prevailing configuration of interests in the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**173 Oruwari, Yomi**

Planners, officials, and low income women and children in Nigerian cities: divergent perspectives over housing and neighborhoods / Yomi Oruwari. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 396-410 - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 396-410.

In Port Harcourt, Nigeria, and many other African cities, poor women are burdened not only by economic and social demands, but also by a built environment that in many ways works against their interests. Many of the housing problems women are facing today were established during the colonial era, when Western modes of architecture and urban planning were introduced, but those modes have often been perpetuated after independence. This article surveys some of the basic patterns in the built environment of Port Harcourt and looks at the divergent and often conflicting perspectives on housing and urban space of planners and officials, on the one hand, and women and children on the other. It gives an overview of precolonial, colonial and contemporary housing and neighbourhood patterns, and discusses land laws and other legal issues affecting housing and urban design. It further analyses impediments to the provision of low-income housing in Nigeria and concludes with some proposals for change, beginning with building codes. Bibliogr., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**174 Paradox**

*Paradox of gender equality in Nigerian politics* / ed. by Solomon O. Akinboye. - Lagos : Concept Publications, cop. 2004. - XII, 292 p. : foto. ; 22 cm. - (Concept human sciences series) - Essays in honour of Dr. (Mrs.) Veronica Adeleke. - Met bibliogr., bijl., index. ISBN 978-80651-3-9



This collective volume contains essays in honour of Veronica Imade Adeleke (1963-2003), erstwhile lecturer in the Department of Political Science and Sociology at Babcock University, Ilishan, in Ogun State of Nigeria. The book is interdisciplinary, drawing from works in literary studies, history, sociology, economics, political science and law. Contents: Introduction: paradox of gender equality in Nigeria, by Solomon O. Akinboye; The historical legacy of gender inequality in Nigeria, by Eno Blankson Ikpe; Socioeconomic dimensions of gender equality in Nigeria, by Felicia Durojaiye Oyekanmi; The economic context of gender equality in Nigeria, by Risikat O.S. Dauda; The legal framework for gender equality in Nigeria, by Chioma Kanu Agomo; Essentialising gender justice and women's empowerment, by Adeyinka A. Bruce; Public policy and gender politics in Nigeria, by Iyabo Olojede; The press, gender and politics: the Nigerian perspective, by Abigail Odozi Ogwezzy; Literature: a tool for gender activism in Nigeria, by Akachi Ezeigbo; The role of NGOs in gender awareness, by Aderonke Karunwi; Women political participation in Nigeria: problems and prospects, by Remi Anifowose; Problems and prospects of gender equality in Nigeria, by Ayandiji Daniel Aina; Challenges and prognosis of gender equality in Nigerian politics, by Solomon O. Akinboye; Concept of gender equality as a paradox in Nigeria's democratic experience, by Veronica I. Adeleke; Veronica Adeleke's intellectual contributions to gender studies: an overview, by Solomon O. Akinboye. Appendix 1: Veronica Adeleke's profile, by Solomon O. Akinboye; Appendix 2: A tribute to Veronica Adeleke, by Adewale Adeeyo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 175 Rahji, M.A.Y.

Capital-labour substitution and allocative efficiency in resource-use : an application of the CES production function to the Nigerian petroleum industry 1992-2000 / M.A.Y. Rahji and B.T. Omonona. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 2, p. 255-264 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 255-264 : tab.

This study estimates a constant elasticity of substitution (CES) production function for the Nigerian petroleum industry during the period 1992-2000, covering the operations of five major oil firms, viz. Shell Development Petroleum Corporation, Gulf Oil Company (Nigeria) Limited, Mobil Oil (Nigeria) Limited, Agip (Nigeria) Limited and ELF (Nigeria) Limited. Data were obtained from the Federal Office of Statistics, the Central Bank of Nigeria and the Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation. Multiple regression analysis using the ordinary least squares method was employed for the data analysis. The study reveals that capital and labour are significant factors that influence the output of petroleum. The results, based on the value of the substitution parameter obtained,

indicate that substitution is possible between the two inputs. The hypothesis tested tends to suggest that capital investment increases at a faster rate than the number of workers. The test also indicates that there is allocative inefficiency in the use of capital and labour in the industry as the null hypothesis is rejected. Recommendations emanating from the results include substitution of capital for labour and the improvement of labour productivity through training and retraining of the workforce as investments on capital increase so as to achieve increased output. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**176 Sanni, Grace A.**

Library computerisation at the University of Benin, Nigeria / Grace A. Sanni and Evelyn A. Idiodi. - 2004. - vol. 14, no. 1, p. 65-76 : tab - In: *Afr. J. Libr. Arch. Inf. Sci.*: (2004), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 65-76 : tab.

The paper gives an outline of the history of automation in academic libraries in Nigeria. It tries to enunciate the conditions necessary for computerization as well as the criteria for choosing software in Nigerian libraries. The paper also describes ongoing computerization of library operations at the John Harris Library, University of Benin. The software of choice is SLAM - Strategic Library Automation Management - which is developed by a local library systems consultant and runs on the Oracle DBMS platform. The paper reviews the different modules of the software, and its advantages over other library automation software. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**177 Udejaja, Elias Anachioke**

The financial and operational performance of privatized firms in Nigeria : evidence from two fully privatized agro-allied firms / Elias Anachioke Udejaja. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 105-123 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 105-123 : tab.

In 1986, Nigeria adopted a policy of privatizing public enterprises as an integral part of the Structural Adjustment Programmes (SAPs). Drawing on evidence from two fully privatized agro-allied firms - the Nigerian Yeast and Alcohol Manufacturing Company (NIYAMCO) and the Okomu Oil Palm Company, both privatized in 1990 - this paper assesses the financial and operational efficiency of the privatization of public enterprises in Nigeria. It appears that profitability, operational efficiency, output, sales, labour's share of the value-added in terms of salary and wages and dividend increased. Capital expenditure rose for Okomu, but fell for NIYAMCO. Revenue to the government in the form of taxation improved, and there was no record of subsidy in the period after privatization. Based on these results, the paper concludes with policy recommendations

on how to improve the privatization process and its outcome. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 178 Udoh, Edet Joshua

Measurement of the technical efficiency of crop farms in the southeastern region of Nigeria / Edet Joshua Udoh and Jacob Olatunji Akintola. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 1, p. 93-104 : tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 93-104 : tab.

One way peasant farmers can achieve sustainable agricultural development is to raise the productivity of their farms by improving efficiency within the limits of the existing resource base and available technology. The authors use a restricted translog production function to estimate the technical efficiency of 300 farms in Odukpani Local Government Area in Cross River State and Itu Local Government Area in Akwa Ibom State, southeastern Nigeria. They specify the stochastic parametric frontier with a composite error term. By means of maximum likelihood estimation, asymptotically consistent and efficient maximum likelihood estimates are obtained together with inefficiency determinants. The empirical results show that the mean level of technical efficiency is 77 percent, while the best farm is 98 percent efficient. This shows that, with the present technology, there is still room for a 23 percent increase in crop production. As far as technical efficiency is concerned, socioeconomic factors which positively affect the farm potential frontier strategies for increasing input-use productivity and efficiency are urgently needed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 179 Yahaya, Eliasu

Christian churches in Ilorin, Nigeria : a brief historical survey / Eliasu Yahaya. - 2004. - vol. 24, no. 1, p. 175-180 : tab - In: *J. Muslim minor. aff.*: (2004), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 175-180 : tab.

This paper provides a brief historical survey of the establishment of Christian churches in the state of Ilorin, Nigeria. After examining early resistance to the spread of Christianity in Nigeria, the paper reviews the history of the first and second generation of churches in Nigeria. The paper then surveys the social impact of church and mission in Ilorin, including the religious and educational aspects, all of which contributed to the improvement of educational standards in Nigeria, even among the Muslim schools. The paper concludes that most of the innovative and positive ideas introduced through the church schools were readily adopted by the Muslim schools, once they saw the advantages that were to be derived from them. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**180 Zalik, Anna**

The Niger Delta: 'petro violence' and 'partnership development' / Anna Zalik. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 401-424 - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 401-424.

This paper examines the globalization of corporate strategic philanthropy as played out in the Niger Delta of Nigeria, a region marked by a history of State and petroleum industry collusion both in social repression and environmental destruction. It first contextualizes Nigerian struggles over oil revenues and their relationship to State fragmentation and the Niger Delta conflict. Next, it demonstrates how rising violence in the Niger Delta, and recent transparency scandals concerning both Shell's Nigeria reserves and the role of corporate activities in regional violence, reflect contradictory tendencies in global capital accumulation and social regulation in extractive zones. These tendencies are manifest in the merging of security and development practices in the Niger Delta, observable in the oil industry's contribution to international aid interventions and resource-related violence since the Nigerian civil war. Drawing from field research in 2003, the paper then examines how the broad adoption of the partnership approach conjoins corporate demands for security with the attempt to achieve social consent through participatory practice. This objective leads to contradictions in social regulation due to the divergent requirements of local rural development versus the expansion of the 'modernized' oil economy. The analysis centres on a number of problematic manifestations of the community development model in the Niger Delta. These phenomena overlap with the blurring of aid and compensation to communities affected by extraction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SENEGAL

**181 Till**

*Till to tiller : international migration, remittances and land rights in West Africa* / ed. by Lorenzo Cotula and Camilla Toulmin ; contributing authors: Clement Ahiadeke... [et al.]. - London : International Institute for Environment and Development, 2004. - 92 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Issues paper, ISSN 1357-9312 ; no. 132) - Bibliogr.: p. 87-92. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 1-8436-9537-5

This study is the result of the collaborative effort of a multidisciplinary research team, including economists, sociologists, anthropologists, lawyers, geographers and

statisticians. It explores the linkages between remittances from overseas migrants and access to land in West Africa by analysing the extent to which remittances enable migrant households to improve their access to land and the effects this has on land relations. Ch. 2 (Lorenzo Cotula) provides a conceptual framework for exploring the linkages between international remittances and access to land, drawing on a literature review and on interviews with key informants. Chapters 3 (Hilde van Vlaenderen, Serigne Mansour Tall and Gora Gaye) and 4 (Jacqueline Saunders, Clement Ahiadeke and John K. Anarfi) present findings from fieldwork in Senegal and France, on the one hand, and Ghana and the UK, on the other. An annex includes portraits of migrants. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 182 Baglioni, Elena

La lotta alla povertà in Senegal : analisi delle politiche di intervento nazionali ed internazionali / di Elena Baglioni. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 285-315 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 285-315.

Parallèlement à la reconstruction du contexte économique et politique du Sénégal, l'analyse traite des politiques les plus importantes de réduction de la pauvreté, menées par la classe politique sénégalaise en tenant compte de l'évolution historique de la pauvreté d'un côté, et de l'évolution de la perception de la pauvreté au niveau des acteurs politiques nationaux de l'autre, en soulignant le poids de la conditionnalité externe en termes de réalisation d'un véritable programme de réduction de la pauvreté. La recherche accorde une attention particulière au développement du Document de stratégie de réduction de la pauvreté inauguré en 2001 et, à l'heure de la rédaction de l'article, dans sa phase de mise en œuvre. Le processus du DSRP sénégalais est analysé par le biais du processus de participation qui a intéressé une partie de la société civile. Pour la première fois, la société civile a été invitée à participer à un processus orienté vers le renforcement de ce que la Banque mondiale a appelé "national ownership" et "national empowerment", c'est à dire le renforcement des capacités institutionnelles de décision au niveau national. Cette analyse offre la possibilité d'amorcer une première évaluation de cette dernière stratégie formulée par le Sénégal et de comprendre l'envergure de la maîtrise nationale sur ce processus. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### 183 Dramé, Mansour

Senghor et Nelligan : la nostalgie de l'enfance / Mansour Dramé. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 291-304 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 291-304.

Les poètes Léopold Sédar Senghor (1906-2001), Sénégalais, et Émile Nelligan (1879-1941), Canadien, ont en commun la nostalgie de l'enfance. Leurs œuvres se rattachent aux événements majeurs de leur vie. L'auteur du présent article établit les points de ressemblance et de convergence entre les deux discours poétiques. Il montre la manière dont ces hommes si différents par leurs cultures ont abordé un même thème et selon des procédés identiques. L'enfance est perçue avec l'affirmation d'un certain nombre de valeurs sociales et culturelles; l'univers familial et ses éléments - la mère, la maison - est évoqué dans des poèmes lyriques dans lesquels on sent aussi de l'amertume et des regrets. Le retour à l'enfance est également associé à la quête de l'identité et dicté par un irrépressible besoin de se ressourcer. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **184 Glasman, Joël**

Le Sénégal imaginé : évolution d'une classification ethnique de 1816 aux années 1920 / Joël Glasman. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 111-139 : krt - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 111-139 : krt.

Terence Ranger désignait en 1983 l'ethnie africaine comme résultant d'une "invention de la tradition" issue de l'époque coloniale. Parmi les questions soulevées par ce concept, se trouvent notamment celle de la difficulté à déterminer un "inventeur" et celle de ne concevoir le rôle des Africains que comme "inventés". On peut trouver un début de réponse à ces questions dans l'étude de l'évolution d'ensemble des classifications ethniques. Cependant, le cas du Sénégal de 1816 aux années 1920 semble montrer que le rôle de la colonisation est fondamental dans l'apparition des catégories ethniques. Loin de se résumer à une création datable attribuable à un seul auteur - qui serait Louis Faidherbe -, la classification ethnique se met en place dès la première moitié du XIXe siècle comme un aboutissement des récits de voyages et autour du pôle wolof, avant d'être refondue autour du concept de "race" par Faidherbe, puis d'être cristallisée par l'administration dans le premier tiers du XXe siècle. Au-delà de l'"acte de naissance" d'ethnies prises isolément, ce sont des dichotomies (Wolof/Maure, Tukuleer/ Manding), des amalgames (Manding, Joola), des renversements de jugements de valeurs (Wolof, Bambara, etc.), des principes de hiérarchisation (économiques, stratégiques, raciologiques) qui sont à l'œuvre dans le processus de création des catégories ethniques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**185 Mushengyezi, Aaron**

Reimagining gender and African tradition? : Ousmane Sembène's 'Xala' revisited / Aaron Mushengyezi. - 2004. - vol. 51, no. 1, p. 47-62 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 47-62.

In the film 'Xala', Ousmane Sembène's (Senegal) interrogation of gender, African tradition, and modernity in postindependence Africa is problematic in many ways. While Sembène reimages gender and tradition in contemporary Africa, his vision is also surreal and romanticized. The paper critiques several binary oppositions which Sembène seems to create in 'Xala': between the "decadence" of modernity and the "purity" of African tradition, and between revolutionary, "masculine" women and villainous, "feminine" men. The paper raises questions regarding Sembène's vision for Africa: is his symbolic depiction of the 'xala' (the curse of impotence on the African elite) as at once the "curse" of Western colonialism and modernity convincing? And does he see "modernity" as an entirely negative force in Africa? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**186 Sénégal**

Sénégal 2000-2004, l'alternance et ses contradictions / coordonné par Tarik Dahou et Vincent Foucher. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 5-118 - In: *Polit. afr.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 5-118.

Le 30 mars 2000, Abdoulaye Wade, leader du Parti démocratique sénégalais et principal opposant de L.S. Senghor et A. Diouf, était élu président du Sénégal, et Diouf reconnu sa défaite. Quatre ans après l'alternance, par-delà le scepticisme politique et le succès des critiques de Wade qui craignent une dérive autocratique, ce dossier s'efforce de percevoir les évolutions de fond de la société sénégalaise, travaillée par des processus contradictoires. La recomposition de l'économie politique du pays autour de la migration se poursuit, indiquant une détotalisation, une pluralisation de la société qui ont été les véritables moteurs de l'alternance. La tendance politique de fond semble bien être à la pérennisation d'une scène politique véritablement compétitive. Cette formation de la démocratie sénégalaise s'appuie sur un islam transformé en espace de débat et sur un clientélisme pluraliste. Titres des articles: Le Sénégal, entre changement politique et révolution passive (Introduction au thème) (Tarik Dahou et Vincent Foucher) - De la victoire du "sopi" à la tentation du "nopi"? : "gouvernement de l'alternance" et liberté d'expression des médias au Sénégal (Jean-François Havard) - En quête de changement politique : la mobilisation étudiante au Sénégal, 2000-2004 (Leo Zeilig) - Les tendances du jeu politique à Yeumbeul (banlieue est de Dakar) depuis l'"alternance" (Olivier Legros) - Les débats sur le droit de la famille au Sénégal : une mise en question des fondements de l'autorité légitime? (Marie Brossier) - Du "'ndigël' avorté" au parti de la

vérité : évolution du rapport religion/politique à travers le parcours de Cheikh Modou Kara (1999-2004) (Xavier Audrain). Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 229). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**187 Thioub, Ibrahima**

L'enfermement carcéral : un instrument de gestions des marges urbaines au Sénégal XIXe-XXe siècles / Ibrahima Thioub. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 269-297 : graf - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 269-297 : graf.

L'environnement urbain colonial au Sénégal a donné naissance à des groupes sociaux dont les comportements, les activités, voire la simple présence dans l'espace urbain étaient perçus comme source de perturbation des normes voulues ou établies par les autorités étatiques. Ces groupes considérés comme marginaux étaient soumis à des procédures de contrôle strict qui combinaient une répression policière brutale, l'exclusion du centre urbain, l'assignation de résidence et la prise en charge caritative (comme la congrégation du saint-Esprit) et humanitaire. Le système pénitentiaire hérité du régime colonial a occupé une position centrale dans le mécanisme de contrôle. Au cours de la première décennie de l'indépendance, dans les années 1960, les pouvoirs publics ont privilégié les expulsions et le confinement des marginaux dans leurs milieux en lieu et place de l'option carcérale. À partir de la décennie suivante, cette option a été remise en cause par les mutations sociales d'une ampleur sans précédent alimentées par l'adversité des conditions économiques. Le Sénégal compte aujourd'hui trente-six établissements pénitentiaires fonctionnels, sous la responsabilité de l'administration publique. Dans son ensemble, l'infrastructure a enregistré depuis les indépendances très peu de changements, ce qui la rend de plus en plus inapte à répondre aux nombreuses mutations affectant l'évolution de l'environnement carcéral en général et sa composante démographique en particulier. Les pouvoirs publics tentent d'apporter une réponse à ce décalage par des innovations majeures dans leur politique de communication destinée au public, aux organisations de la société civile et aux partenaires internationaux. Du fait de la quête de visibilité par les associations de défense de droits de l'homme, l'administration pénitentiaire est aujourd'hui confrontée à une focalisation sur les aspects spectaculaires de la vie carcérale au détriment de l'observation des problèmes rencontrés au quotidien par les détenus, considérés de moindre envergure sociale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**188 Vasseur, Patricia**

Attributions de causalité et conscience professionnelle chez les sages-femmes en Afrique de l'Ouest : les ressorts d'une erreur fondamentale / Patricia Vasseur, Ari



Gounongbé. - 2003/04. - vol. 32, no. 1, p. 3-53 - In: *Psychopathol. afr.*: (2003/04), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 3-53.

Cette analyse psychosociale d'une erreur fondamentale, le défaut de conscience professionnelle des sages-femmes, rend compte des causes d'une déviance qui serait à l'origine des dysfonctionnements des services de soins maternels. Elle a été initiée dans une maternité urbaine, en périphérie de Dakar (Sénégal), auprès d'une équipe de vingt sages-femmes. L'analyse des entretiens a été réalisée suivant la théorie des attributions de causalité dont le principe méthodologique vise à identifier, à partir d'une attribution-mère qu'est l'erreur fondamentale, des attributions secondaires. Il ressort que les sages-femmes placent le plus souvent les sources de l'erreur fondamentale dans les sphères sociale et psychologique et que le lieu de la problématique se situe aussi bien à l'interne (responsabilité individuelle) qu'à l'externe (contexte). Plus spécifiquement, les sages-femmes reconnaissent leur défaut de qualité de soins en regard des sphères sociale et pédagogique, alors qu'elles s'impliquent peu dans les domaines qui touchent le rapport à soi (sphère psychologique). La sphère physique montre qu'elles ne s'estiment pas à l'origine des difficultés matérielles dans lesquelles elles évoluent et font état de stratégies de "débrouillardises" élaborées pour pallier les insuffisances des institutions. Par ailleurs, il semble que les problèmes identifiés ne soient pas insurmontables dans la mesure où bon nombre d'attributions présentent des critères d'évolution. Parmi eux, les plus à même d'évoluer concernent les attributions des espaces responsabilité et affectif du travail. L'intérêt spécifique de cette recherche réside dans le fait que les sages-femmes vivent dans une situation où elles reconnaissent la responsabilité de leurs actes, de surcroît dans un contexte professionnel où la représentation de la relation avec le travail est bipolaire, africaine et européenne, mettant ainsi en exergue le poids de l'acculturation. De ce fait, le concept d'erreur fondamentale a été reconsidéré. De manière plus globale, l'analyse met l'accent sur l'ouverture de la recherche du champ social dans le domaine de la santé. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

#### **189 Venema, Bernhard**

Livelihood strategies compared: private initiatives and collective efforts of Wolof women in Senegal / Bernhard Venema and Jelka van Eijk. - 2004. - vol. 63, no. 1, p. 51-71 - In: *Afr. stud. Johannesburg.*: (2004), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 51-71.

This article compares two pathways that rural Wolof women in Senegal employ in the face of deteriorating living conditions caused by decreasing farming opportunities, namely, collective income-earning projects initiated by development agencies and

individual trading activities. Research was carried out in the village of Medina Sabakh in the Kaolack region in 1996-1998 and 2001-2002. The article looks at the role of women's groups with special attention paid to opportunities for mutual assistance, income-earning opportunities and whether these groups constitute political capital; examines the relative contribution of private trading activities as a livelihood strategy, and looks at the role of credit in these livelihood strategies. The paper concludes that many women are members of a women's group as well as active in local trade. Trading, however, is more important for these women than being a member of a women's group. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SIERRA LEONE

### 190 Howard, Allen M.

Contesting commercial space in Freetown, 1860-1930: traders, merchants, and officials / Allen M. Howard. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 236-268 : krt - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 236-268 : krt.

From the 1860s to 1930, a period of great expansion in import-export trade in Sierra Leone, African traders, foreign-owned firms and the colonial State struggled over Freetown's commercial space. Justifying their claims, they put forward different ideas about use rights and the nature of public and private space, but most parties asserted notions of fair and free trade to back their positions. Alignments were complex and changed over time. Foreign firms did not necessarily join together against African traders, nor did colonial authorities automatically support the programmes of expatriate business owners and managers. This article focuses on three sectors - the cattle trade, the traffic in other urban necessities, and certain components of the import-export trade - that illustrate different aspects of spatial contestation. The impacts of imperialism, Atlantic capitalism, population growth, and other changes in Freetown are assessed by comparing two time periods: the 1860s through the 1880s and the 1910s through the 1920s. In the period from 1860 to the 1920s, Freetown became a colonial capital, and imperial rule and industrial capital brought fundamental technological and economic changes that altered the spatial structure of the city and its hinterland. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 191 McIntyre, Angela

Children and youth in Sierra Leone's peace-building process / Angela McIntyre and Thokozani Thusi. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 2, p. 73-80 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 73-80.

Following the holding of elections in May 2002, Sierra Leone has embarked on a process of peacebuilding. While facing multiple challenges, the country's youthful population is one that deserves greater attention. Youths comprise more than 50 percent of Sierra Leone's population and in the face of scarce economic opportunities in a country devastated by war, they are a segment of the population that must be incorporated into the postconflict reconstruction processes currently underway. This article, which is based on field trips to Sierra Leone in 2002, focuses on the politicization and abuse of children and youth in the Sierra Leone conflict and the resulting marginalization of these two groups since the cessation of hostilities. It argues that the country's experience demonstrates that children and youth are used (both as perpetrators and victims) as 'political currency' in conflicts and are not adequately protected by international law. The youth of Sierra Leone need to be given more political space (as they occupied during the war) to articulate their needs and be provided with enough opportunities to make them responsible citizens. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## TOGO

### 192 Amouzou, Essè

Impact de la vidéoprojection sur la socialisation des enfants au Togo / Essè Amouzou. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 93-102 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 93-102.

Au Togo, l'émergence des salles de projection de vidéocassettes a commencé dans les quartiers périphériques de la ville, puis elles ont progressivement gagné tout le pays. Il s'agit aujourd'hui d'un véritable boom. Les films proposés transmettent surtout une culture de masse, qui est devenue la principale source de référence des enfants. Le problème des effets pervers des vidéoprojections sur la socialisation des enfants est préoccupant. Dans la société traditionnelle africaine, le temps de loisir des enfants est contrôlé par la famille. Aujourd'hui, la vidéoprojection crée un fossé entre enfants et parents; ces derniers ne sont plus au courant de ce qui remplit le temps de loisir que les enfants passent dehors. Placés prématurément en contact avec le monde des adultes à travers les films, les enfants croient souvent en savoir autant sinon plus que leurs parents, ce qui engendre des conflits entre parents et enfants. La fréquentation des salles de vidéoprojection affecte aussi le temps consacré aux travaux scolaires et contribue à l'absentéisme scolaire. Les enseignants subissent la même évolution que les parents et voient diminuer leur rôle formateur. Ils ne sont plus les seuls dépositaires des connaissances. L'auteur évoque la discussion autour des effets supposés des images

violentes sur les enfants et insiste sur l'effet d'imitation. En effet, à Lomé on constate une quasi-inexistence d'infrastructures de loisirs pour les enfants, ce qui explique la fréquentation des salles de vidéoprojection qui ne coûtent presque rien. L'auteur préconise d'encourager la projection de films éducatifs pour que le temps passé dans les salles de vidéoprojection soit source de socialisation. Cela requiert la participation des parents. Il recommande aussi de promouvoir la production locale de films authentiquement africains en contrepartie des films occidentaux. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 193 Rites

*Rites et dépossessions* / Rupture-Solidarité. - Paris : Karthala [etc.], 2004. - 271 p. : krt. ; 22 cm. - (Mutations et défis en Afrique centrale ; 5) - Met noten.  
ISBN 2-8458-6497-3

Cet ouvrage traite, selon l'introduction de Joseph Tonda, de rites dans un monde africain en mutation, marqué par des ruptures et des transgressions de tous ordres, en particulier celles qui ressortissent des représentations ou des imaginaires, et qui mettent en péril des manières de voir le monde social comme allant de soi. La première partie, *Le diable au corps*, commence par un texte sur le parfum importé au Cameroun "Joli Soir", qualifié de "fétiche moderne" par l'auteur Julienne Ngoundoung Anoko, suivi par une étude d'Abel Kouvouama intitulée *Les rites populaires de séduction urbaine brazzavilloise*. Elle se termine par *Le 'ndombolo' du Seigneur : itinéraires et logiques des musiques religieuses en Afrique centrale* (Martin Kalulambi Pongo). La deuxième partie, *Rites de passage*, comporte: *Les rites calendaires et du cycle végétatif chez les Masa (Tchad/Cameroun)* (Françoise Dumas-Champion) - *Veuvage et rupture de la relation d'alliance* (Jean-Ferdinand Mbah) - *La coutume du diable: politique économique et institutions initiatiques au Gabon* (Claudine-Augée Angoué). Troisième partie, *Rêves souverains: Le rêve comme réalité: œdipe lignager et mutations sociales de l'entreprise sorcière (Congo-Brazzaville)* (Patrice Yengo) - *La figure invisible du Souverain moderne: réflexions sur "Le rêve comme réalité [...]" de Patrice Yengo*, qui s'efforce de montrer les effets de séduction et de fascination exercés par des incarnations symboliques de schèmes liés aux transformations amenées par la modernité au Congo et au Gabon en particulier. Quatrième partie, *Traverses: 'Quand je vais à la chasse ou la pêche, un président africain tombe'* (Rémy Bazenguissa-Ganga) (sur l'image construite autour du

pouvoir attribué à Jacques Foccard en Afrique francophone) - Pratiques et représentations de l'espace chez les habitants des 'kodros' de Bangui (Bruno Féindangai). Cinquième partie, Magazine: Lettre à Lionel Manga (Odile Biyidi Awala) - La lutte contre la pauvreté comme mirage politique (Blaise Sembese) - Les dernières nouvelles de Brazzaville: l'implosion (Laurent Antsion-Mpaou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## ANGOLA

### 194 Community

*Community & the State in lusophone Africa : papers read at the conference on New Research on Lusophone Africa held at King's College London 16-17 May 2002* / ed. by Malyn Newitt with Patrick Chabal & Norrie Macqueen. - London : King's College London, 2003. - XVI, 184 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 1-89774-715-2 pbk

The essays in this collection were originally presented at a conference entitled "New Research on Lusophone Africa" which was held at King's College, London, in May 2002. The first six essays (by Nuno Vidal, Eduardo Siteo, Imogen Parsons, Paulo de Carvalho, Paul Robson & Sandra Roque, and Einar Braathen) focus on the way in which Angola and Mozambique have evolved since independence, with a particular emphasis on more recent developments. They relate the evolution of these two States to the wider debates on African development and, in particular, to controversies about patrimonialism, the decline of civil society, and the future of the nation-State in Africa. The remaining two chapters deal with the peace process in Mozambique (by Roberto Morozzo della Rocca & Luca Riccardi), and on the movement of labour inside Mozambique and between Mozambique and its neighbours in the period 1942-1960s, in particular the movement of people within the Province of Manica and Sofala and between this province and the surrounding British colonies (by Corrado Tornimbeni). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 195 Rocha, John

The costs of the conflict in Angola / John Rocha. Angola: the role of the international community / André Thomashausen. Angola: the role civil society can play in the aftermath of conflict / Guilherme Santos. Establishing a dialogue for durable and sustainable solutions / Eunice Inacio. Chronology of events in Angola from December 2001 to September 2002 / comp. by Erick Makhubela. - 2002. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 1-16, 17-42, 43-51, 53-56, 57-59 : tab - In: *S. Afr. j. int. aff.*: (2002), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 1-16, 17-42, 43-51, 53-56, 57-59 : tab.

In April 2002, the South African Institute of International Affairs, the Royal Norwegian Embassy in South Africa and the Norwegian Institute for Human Rights organized a workshop on 'Angola: prospects for peace and the role of civil society'. The purpose of the workshop was to support and empower Angolan civil society to play a meaningful role in the evolving debate about Angola's future. Amongst the issues discussed: an action plan for civil society engagement with the Angolan government and UNITA; the type of society that Angolans would like to see develop; achieving consensus about the role of the international community; and prioritizing issues in the process of political and economic reform. The articles by John Rocha, Guilherme Santos and Eunice Inacio in this issue are based on the presentations they made at the workshop, while André Thomashausen's paper looks at the role of the international community in Angola. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CAMEROON

### **196 Akwa, Christiane Dika Nsangué**

The feedback phenomenon in the Cameroonian press, 1990-1993 / Christiane Dika Nsangué Akwa. - 2004. - vol. 51, no. 1, p. 85-97 : fig., tab - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 85-97 : fig., tab.

The Cameroonian private press (as opposed to the public press, which reflects the ideologies of the ruling government) had an important role as instigator as well as stimulus in the fight for democratic change in Cameroon. This paper examines the mechanism of feedback, understood as the return of information or exchange of communication, between selected Cameroonian (French-language) private newspapers and those who read them. Since the end of the 1980s, 'Le Messenger', 'La Nouvelle Expression' and 'Dikalo' have at once been the instigators and the leaders of the Cameroonian press. From 1990 to 1993 they carried information on events in reaction to which their readers voiced their opinions by writing letters (direct feedback) or by expressing themselves in physical ways, for example through demonstrations and strikes (indirect feedback). The paper is based on an analysis of a sample of 100 people in Douala and research on the written press in Cameroon. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **197 Baye, Francis Menjo**

Evolution of poverty in rural Cameroon in the era of globalization / Francis Menjo Baye, Fondo Sikod and Samuel Fambon. - 2001. - vol. 43, no. 2, p. 299-321 : fig., tab - In: *Nigerian j. econ. soc. stud.*: (2001), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 299-321 : fig., tab.

This paper examines the evolution of poverty profiles in Cameroon in the era of globalization. Data on poverty are from two household surveys, viz. the 1983/1984 Budgetary and Consumption Survey, and the 1996 Households Consumption Survey, collected by the government's statistical office. The results indicate that poverty has become more widespread in 1996 as compared with 1984, and that the severity, depth and prevalence of poverty is greater in the rural areas than in the urban areas. This implies that poverty reduction and sustainable growth cannot be achieved without sufficiently empowering the rural population, especially via policies that protect their access to primary assets. The changes in the poverty profiles were attributed to six factors, notably: fluctuations in the monetary and exchange rate; the public debt crisis; political pluralism and rent-seeking; openness of the economy; structural adjustment measures, and NGO activities. Policy recommendations are presented in conclusion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**198 Ngwa Nfobin, E.H.**

Les comités de vigilance et l'État de droit au Cameroun / par E.H. Ngwa Nfobin. - 2004. - no. 62, p. 19-32 - In: *Cah. afr. adm. publique*: (2004), no. 62, p. 19-32.

Les activités des comités de vigilance qui opèrent dans certains quartiers populaires des grandes villes du Cameroun ont été critiquées par plusieurs membres de la classe politique camerounaise, qui se sont inquiétés des violations répétées des libertés et des droits garantis par la loi aux citoyens camerounais par ces groupes d'auto-défense pour le maintien de l'ordre. Le présent article examine dans un premier temps la nécessité de ces comités de vigilance qui ont été créés dans une période marquée par l'incapacité de l'État, faute de moyens financiers, d'assurer ses fonctions régaliennes, à savoir la sécurité de ses citoyens. Déjà au lendemain de l'indépendance du Cameroun en 1960, les nouvelles autorités font appel aux comités de vigilance pour pallier les insuffisances de la nouvelle armée camerounaise. En 1991 les autorités ont renoué avec cette pratique pour contrer les mots d'ordre des 'opérations villes mortes', lancés par l'opposition pour réclamer la tenue d'une conférence nationale souveraine. Aujourd'hui, c'est la lutte contre le banditisme qui justifie les appels des autorités à la constitution de ce genre de groupes. Dans un deuxième temps, l'auteur examine la situation juridique des comités de vigilance, qui sont par ailleurs interdits par les principes généraux de droit. Il recherche d'abord le statut de ces structures en analysant la notion de 'collaborateurs bénévoles de l'administration', et ensuite leur régime de responsabilité. L'auteur préconise qu'il faut limiter la pratique d'autorisations tacites de ces comités, harmoniser les pratiques administratives en matière de ces organismes, préciser leurs

fonctions et limiter les heures de leurs activités. Le risque est de pérenniser cette pratique, tout de même exceptionnelle. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**199 Tamukong, Joseph A.**

Towards better management of public education in Cameroon : the case for decentralisation / Joseph A. Tamukong. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 2, p. 134-157 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 134-157.

The Cameroon public education system is facing imminent decentralization. Using available literature and the author's teaching experience, this study criticizes the centralized education system in Cameroon, especially with respect to resource allocation and management. The author argues that, in order to increase the quantity and quality of education in Cameroon, there is a need to decentralize responsibility for and control of education. While recognizing that caution must be exercised in decentralizing education, he presents the model proposed by the government for decentralization and recommends roles and functions for the various levels of authority in the model. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

**200 Aka-Evy, Jean-Luc**

Considérations historiques sur les tendances actuelles de la sculpture congolaise moderne / Jean-Luc Aka-Evy. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 195-205 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 195-205.

Au Congo (Brazzaville) il existe un art sculptural traditionnel qui remonte jusqu'à la fin du Moyen Âge européen. Les œuvres de la sculpture traditionnelle congolaise sont actuellement conservées dans les grands musées d'Europe et des États-Unis. Du fait des profondes mutations historiques et sociologiques qui sont intervenues dans les structures sociales africaines postcoloniales, il n'y a pas de continuité ou d'héritage entre l'ancien art sculptural et la sculpture congolaise contemporaine. On peut tout au plus induire quelques rémanences formelles de la sculpture traditionnelle dans la nouvelle. Juste l'entrecroisement formel différé, dû à une reprise de quelques motifs de la thématique sculpturale ancienne dans les tendances plastiques actuelles. L'accès au travail du bois et aux autres médiums dans les sociétés traditionnelles africaines procède le plus souvent de pratiques initiatiques, cultuelles, sacrées. La vocation des artefacts est certes esthétique, mais aussi d'ordre symbolique, d'établir un pont entre le monde visible et le monde invisible. Ces oeuvres ne sont pas toujours visibles par tout le



monde. Par contre, l'accès au métier de la sculpture contemporaine est le plus souvent une initiative personnelle. Ce métier est fondé sur un apprentissage profane lié au plaisir de travailler un médium suivant sa propre conception, sans instruction esthétique relevant d'une autorité sacrée. La sculpture contemporaine congolaise est essentiellement une sculpture urbaine du Stanley pool, rive droite du fleuve Congo. L'auteur esquisse les trois grandes tendances de la sculpture contemporaine congolaise et en repère les principaux représentants. Finalement, il examine les médiums de la sculpture nouvelle, dont le bois est le plus employé. Avec le mouvement Recycl'Art, amorcé en milieu des années 1990, la sculpture moderne congolaise prend un nouveau tournant. Ce qui unit tous les artistes, c'est qu'ils font de la sculpture une célébration plastique de la vie. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 201 Cultures

*Les cultures africaines face à leur histoire : des cas congolais illuminants* / réd.: Gösta Stenström. - Falköping : Kimpese, 2003. - 127 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Missio, ISSN 1101-6701 ; no. 19) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 91-974282-3-x

Cet ouvrage est le fruit d'un colloque qui s'est tenu du 12 au 15 octobre 2000 à Immanuelskyrkan de Borås (Suède) sur la disparition ou la pérennité des éléments de la culture du Congo (y compris celle de l'ancien royaume Kongo). Deux des conférenciers africains étaient originaires du Congo-Brazzaville et trois de la République démocratique du Congo. Titres des contributions: La culture - c'est quoi? (Gösta Stenström) - Impact des langues africaines dans le développement (Josué Ndamba) - L'identité culturelle de la femme congolaise et son rôle d'éducatrice spécialement à travers les berceuses kongo (Sœur Marie Thérèse Nkouka) - Les langues africaines comme instrument du partenariat entre la civilisation africaine et la civilisation occidentale (Joseph Mbelolo ya Mpiku) - La culture et le proverbe (Gösta Stenström) - La différence entre "mundele" et "muntu". La conception de l'homme en Afrique et en Europe (Sigbert Axelsson) - L'importance de la langue écrite dans la préservation de la culture: le cas de la langue kikongo et de la culture kongo (José Dianzungu dia Biniakunu) - La culture africaine et la femme (Thérèse Masala) - Le missionnaire en tant qu'anthropologue (Anne Sundberg) - L'Église africaine et l'Église occidentale en tant que conservatrices de la culture (Åsa Dalmalm) - En vérité, je reconnais que Dieu ne fait point acception de personnes (Carl Sundberg) - État de littérature orale au Congo Brazzaville dans les années 1990 (Marie Blaise Nkouka-Diafouka). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 202 Cultures

*Les cultures africaines face à leur histoire : des cas congolais illuminants* / réd.: Gösta Stenström. - Falköping : Kimpese, 2003. - 127 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Missio, ISSN 1101-6701 ; no. 19) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 91-974282-3-x

Cet ouvrage est le fruit d'un colloque qui s'est tenu du 12 au 15 octobre 2000 à Immanuelskyrkan de Borås (Suède) sur la disparition ou la pérennité des éléments de la culture du Congo (y compris celle de l'ancien royaume Kongo). Deux des conférenciers africains étaient originaires du Congo-Brazzaville et trois de la République démocratique du Congo. Titres des contributions: La culture - c'est quoi? (Gösta Stenström) - Impact des langues africaines dans le développement (Josué Ndamba) - L'identité culturelle de la femme congolaise et son rôle d'éducatrice spécialement à travers les berceuses kongo (Sœur Marie Thérèse Nkouka) - Les langues africaines comme instrument du partenariat entre la civilisation africaine et la civilisation occidentale (Joseph Mbelolo ya Mpiku) - La culture et le proverbe (Gösta Stenström) - La différence entre "mundele" et "muntu". La conception de l'homme en Afrique et en Europe (Sigbert Axelson) - L'importance de la langue écrite dans la préservation de la culture: le cas de la langue kikongo et de la culture kongo (José Dianzungu dia Biniakunu) - La culture africaine et la femme (Thérèse Masala) - Le missionnaire en tant qu'anthropologue (Anne Sundberg) - L'Église africaine et l'Église occidentale en tant que conservatrices de la culture (Åsa Dalmalm) - En vérité, je reconnais que Dieu ne fait point acception de personnes (Carl Sundberg) - État de littérature orale au Congo Brazzaville dans les années 1990 (Marie Blaise Nkouka-Diafouka). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

## 203 Afrique

*L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2003-2004* / sous la dir. de F. Reyntjens et S. Marysse. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2004. - 321 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (L'Afrique des Grands Lacs) - Met bijl., chronologie, noten, samenvattingen in het Engels.

ISBN 2-7475-6186-0

Cet annuaire offre des clés de lecture sur l'évolution de la situation dans la région des Grands Lacs dans la période 2003-2004. Sommaire: La "transition politique" au Rwanda (Filip Reyntjens) - The dismantling of the Rwanda political opposition in exile (Marina Rafti) - Justice for Rwanda, ten years after: some lessons learned for transitional justice

(Stef Vandeginste) - Gendered perspectives on interventions to reduce the proliferation and misuse of small arms and light weapons (SALW). A case-study of women's efforts in Rwanda (Maartje van der Laak) - Les médias audiovisuels au Burundi (Eva Palmans) - L'an I de l'accord global et inclusif en République démocratique du Congo : de la laborieuse mise en place aux incessants attermoissements (Noël Obotela Rashidi) - Le TPD (Tous pour la paix et le développement) à Goma (Nord-Kivu) : mythes et réalités (Bucyalimwe Mararo Stanislas) - Les enjeux économiques du conflit en Ituri (Jeroen Cuvelier et Stefaan Marysse) - "Divisé en deux" : or et identité sociale à Kamituga (Sud-Kivu) (Koen Vlassenroot et Timothy Raeymaekers) - Les évolutions socio-économiques au Rwanda et au Burundi: quelles perspectives pour le développement? (An Ansoms) - La crise dans la sous-région des Grands Lacs : quand les protagonistes tournent le dos au droit (Gervais Ntirumenyerwa M. Kimonyo). Annexes sur les institutions au Burundi, Rwanda et Kivu, données macroéconomiques, aide officielle au développement. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **204 Beeckmans, René**

L 'adhésion de l'Église kimbanguiste au Conseil œcuménique: motifs et perspectives / René Beeckmans. - 2004. - année 44, no. 388, p. 456-460 - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2004), année 44, no. 388, p. 456-460.

En juillet 2004, les évêques du Congo ont publié une 'Déclaration de la Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo sur les relations de l'Église catholique avec le kimbanguisme', dans laquelle ils affirment que le kimbanguisme est une religion non-chrétienne, du fait de la divinisation des enfants du prophète Simon Kimbangu. La Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo (CENCO) a constaté que les kimbanguistes identifient nettement les trois fils du prophète Simon Kinbangu aux trois personnes de la sainte Trinité. Or, l'existence de celle-ci est définie par un dogme qui fait partie du système sur lequel repose la foi de tous les chrétiens et qui est l'enseignement fondamental dans la hiérarchie des vérités de foi, estiment les évêques catholiques. La Déclaration est publiée intégralement dans ce numéro de Congo-Afrique, suivi d'un compte-rendu de René Beeckmans datant de 1969 de la conférence de presse à l'occasion du retour des délégués kimbanguistes de la session du Comité central du COE (Conseil œcuménique des Églises) du mois d'août 1969 à Canterbury en Angleterre, lors duquel l'Église kimbanguiste avait été admise comme Église chrétienne au sein du COE. L'article est suivi d'un post scriptum sur les événements actuels. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**205 Boshoff, Henri**

Delegates, dialogue and desperadoes : the ICD and the DRC peace process / Henri Boshoff and Martin Rupiya. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 3, p. 29-37 : krt - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 29-37 : krt.

The Inter-Congolese Dialogue (ICD) resulted from the Lusaka Ceasefire Agreement signed by belligerent governments in July 1999, and by rebel groups in August 1999. The ICD was expected to begin only after the ceasefire had become effective. However, in practice, the ICD has been conducted against the background of continued war in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). The main purpose of the ICD was to serve as a mechanism that would establish a widely consulted Transitional Authority. The lifespan of the Authority was to be limited to the time needed to supervise elections. After that period, a democratically elected government would take over. This article shows that the ICD emerged from an agreement that was itself neither conceptually sound nor operationally feasible. An important component missing from the Lusaka Agreement was the existence of someone able to dish out carrots and sticks to ceasefire observers and violators. In the absence of such an overarching authority, the ICD process was at best tolerated, but largely ignored with impunity by the key actors. As the ICD evolved under these difficult conditions, it appeared to be unfocused, as having a vague methodology, and unable to establish a successful track record with which to secure serious funding. As a result, substantive deliberations occurred outside the framework of the ICD. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**206 Hawkins, Virgil**

History repeating itself: the DRC and the UN Security Council / Virgil Hawkins. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 47-55 : graf - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 47-55 : graf.

The response of the UN Security Council to the massive world war in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) is characterized by an abundance of rhetoric and a deficit of concrete action. When it has acted, its actions have often been inappropriate, with the token deployment of lightly armed peacekeepers into a volatile area of ongoing conflict. In choosing such an option, it has shown how little political will there is for serious engagement, but also how little the Council has learnt from its own history. This paper analyses the Council's response to the conflict in the DRC, separating the rhetoric and the appearance of action from concrete measures designed to realize some form of conflict resolution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**207 Kabamba, Patience**

Où va la valeur ajoutée dans les territoires occupés par les rebelles et comment la ville de Kisangani en est affectée? / Patience Kabamba. - 2004. - année 44, no. 388, p. 483-504 : tab - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2004), année 44, no. 388, p. 483-504 : tab.

Le présent article est le fruit d'une recherche de terrain menée à Kisangani pendant l'été 2003. La ville de Kisangani, une des plus grandes villes de la République démocratique du Congo, était un important centre commercial et administratif. Située au point de départ de la partie navigable du fleuve Congo vers Kinshasa, Kisangani servait de plaque tournante de distribution des produits manufacturés importés vers ses périphéries riches en ressources naturelles. Le diamant a été découvert à Kisangani vers les années 1990; la ville devenait alors la capitale du marché des diamants dans le Nord-Est de la RDC. La guerre a été déclenchée en 1996. Pendant la guerre, Kisangani a été dépouillé de toutes ses richesses. La seule source de revenus est aujourd'hui la Mission des Nations unies pour le Congo (MONUC). Les tueries à grande échelle et la destruction des maisons ont rendu la vie des habitants de Kisangani insupportable. Après avoir situé la guerre en RDC dans un contexte théorique des guerres civiles en Afrique à la fin de la guerre froide, l'auteur examine les dynamiques globales et régionales de cette guerre. Il souligne notamment la dimension économique de l'implication du Rwanda et de l'Ouganda dans la guerre en RDC. Les deux pays se sont affrontés à plusieurs reprises au Congo pour le contrôle de Kisangani. Le commerce du diamant est aujourd'hui sous le contrôle des groupes étrangers. Le pillage par les armées d'occupation, les contrats signés par le Rwanda et l'Ouganda d'une part et les compagnies multinationales de l'autre n'avaient pour but que de s'assurer que la valeur ajoutée des diamants produits ne reste pas entre les mains des Congolais. Les vainqueurs de la guerre sont les sociétés multinationales, les super-puissances qui les soutiennent et les institutions financières internationales. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**208 Kabuya Kalala, François**

Les enjeux du financement de la reconstruction de l'État et de l'économie formelle au Congo / François Kabuya Kalala et Omer Tshiunza Mbiye. - 2004. - année 44, no. 384, p. 197-210 : tab - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2004), année 44, no. 384, p. 197-210 : tab.

Après plusieurs années de crise aggravée par l'implosion de l'économie formelle, la stagnation des conditions de vie des populations et l'émiettement du pouvoir d'État, la République démocratique du Congo, marquée par les effets de deux conflits armés successifs (en 1996 et 1998) a besoin de financement extérieur pour amorcer un

développement durable du pays. L'installation d'un gouvernement d'union nationale et des autres institutions de la transition marque, à partir du début juillet 2003, une étape importante dans le processus de pacification et de réunification du pays. Dans cet article, les auteurs cernent l'ampleur des besoins de financement de la reconstruction de l'État et de l'économie et font le point sur les ressources acquises à ce jour. Ils évoquent notamment les différents accords conclus avec le FMI et la Banque mondiale. Ensuite ils examinent les facteurs susceptibles d'entraver la refondation politique et économique du pays. Pour les trois prochaines années, le gouvernement a adopté une stratégie de sortie de crise fondée sur la reconstruction des infrastructures de base et le renforcement des capacités dans les principaux secteurs socioéconomiques. Cette stratégie, soutenue par les principaux bailleurs de fonds, est celle que traduit le Programme multisectoriel d'urgence, de réhabilitation et de reconstruction (PMURR). La consolidation du processus de paix en RDC est tributaire des moyens financiers mis à la disposition du gouvernement, mais aussi d'une reprise économique rapide. On est là devant un cercle vicieux: la relance économique exige l'exécution conséquente du PMURR. Or, le financement de celui-ci dépendra des progrès réalisés sur le front de la pacification et de la réunification. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**209 Kadima, Denis K.**

Choosing an electoral system : alternatives for the post-war Democratic Republic of Congo / by Denis K. Kadima. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 33-48 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 33-48 : tab.

The author discusses types of electoral systems and their impact on political representation and stability and points out the most important elements that will affect the citizens of the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) when they choose and engineer an electoral system for their country. The author outlines the experiences of various relevant countries - with special emphasis on countries in the SADC region, because of the similarity of their political, economic, cultural and social contexts - to enable the Congolese to expand their understanding of the political consequences of different electoral systems. The author focuses on the three main types of electoral systems used in the SADC region, viz. single member plurality (SMP), list proportional representation (PR) and mixed electoral systems. He concludes that the exclusionary nature of plurality and majoritarian systems would exacerbate the divisions in the DRC. In these circumstances, the closed list proportional representation system appears to be the most suitable one for postwar Congo, in spite of its inherent weaknesses, for which corrective provisions may be developed. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**210 Matlosa, Khabele**

The electoral process and democratic governance in Lesotho / by Khabele Matlosa. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 77-98 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 77-98 : tab.

In young democracies in the SADC region, the need for regular elections should not overshadow the need for appropriate systems, institutions and procedures to be put in place for such elections to add value to the nurturing and consolidation of democracy. The region uses a variety of electoral systems, with different consequences for democratic governance and stability. Which one could best serve democratic governance in the Democratic Republic of Congo, which is emerging from a violent conflict? This paper addresses this question by drawing on the experience of the process of democratic governance, elections and stability in Lesotho which, upon independence in 1966, adopted the Westminster 'first-past-the-post' (FPTP), or single-member-constituency electoral system. However, after the ill-fated 1998 elections, the country reformed its electoral system from FPTP to multi-member proportionality (MMP). An analysis of the advantages and disadvantages of FPTP, the virtues of MMP and the results of all the general elections held in Lesotho between 1965 and 2002, leads to the conclusion that the MMP could serve the DRC extremely well, not only in nurturing and consolidating its young democracy, but also in managing conflict and achieving sustainable peace and security. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**211 Metena M'nteba, Simon-Pierre**

À bout portant: les politiciens dans la mire des Évêques! : quelques réflexions politiques sur les derniers Messages des Évêques du Congo sur la conjoncture politique congolaise / Simon-Pierre Metena M'nteba. - 2004. - année 44, no. 387, p. 396-422 : tab - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2004), année 44, no. 387, p. 396-422 : tab.

Dans cet article l'auteur examine les trois derniers Messages des Évêques du Congo sur la crise politique de la République démocratique du Congo (RDC). Il s'agit des Messages du 15 février 2003, du 14 février 2004 et du 3 juillet 2004, ainsi que du Mémorandum des Évêques de la RDC au Secrétaire général des Nations unies du 14 février 2004. Dans leurs Messages, les évêques expriment notamment leurs inquiétudes sur les lenteurs et les calculs politiques qui minent la Transition et exhortent les politiciens à s'amender et à œuvrer dans l'intérêt général du peuple congolais. C'est dans l'organisation pragmatique de leur impact sur le politique que gît le manque de performativité politique des Messages des évêques. Ou bien les hommes politiques congolais peuvent s'amender mais ne le veulent pas, ou bien il ne le peuvent pas, par

incapacité politique. Or, la préoccupation politique principale du citoyen ne devrait pas être la moralité des actes de ses gouvernants, mais le degré de leur compétence politique. L'auteur reprend la description que le politicologue Julien Freund donne du sens de la politique et de la vocation du politicien pour cerner la capacité politique des politiciens congolais. L'explication du comportement actuel des hommes politiques congolais peut être subsumée sous quatre rubriques: la qualité de l'arène politique congolaise, la conception ambiante viciée de la politique et du rôle du politicien, les contraintes de la mondialisation et l'abréaction des politiques congolaises à cette nouvelle conjoncture mondialisée. Par ailleurs, le déficit de performativité politique affecte non seulement les comportements des politiciens, mais ceux de tous les citoyens du pays. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 212 Nature

*Nature and culture in the Democratic Republic of Congo* / authors: E. Bashige... [et al.] ; transl.: Helen Arnold... [et al.]. - Tervuren : Royal Museum for Central Africa, 2004. - 160 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Tentoonstellingscatalogus. - Uitg. t.g.v. van een tentoonstelling, Unesco-hoofdgebouw, Parijs, 10 tot 26 sep. 2004, Koninklijk Museum voor Midden-Afrika, Tervuren, 23 nov. 2004-2 okt. 2005. - Ook gepubliceerd in het Nederlands en Frans. - Bibliogr.: p. 156-158. - Met noten.  
ISBN 90-75894-67-8

Catalogue published on the occasion of the exhibition on nature and culture in the Democratic Republic of Congo, held from 10 to 26 September 2004 at UNESCO headquarters in Paris, and from 23 November 2004 to 2 October 2005 at the Royal Museum for Central Africa in Tervuren, Belgium. Photographs and maps illustrate the themes of the exhibition, which range from landscapes, and unique animal species, through the mining and metal industry and drum language, to sacred forests and medicinal plants. Five Congolese authors have contributed articles: Biodiversity in the DRC: a heritage under threat, by Eulalie Bashige and Guy Debonnet; Participatory management: a possible solution to the problem of poaching in the protected areas of the DRC, by Mano Ntayingi; The linguistic domain of the Central Congo Basin: uniqueness in diversity, by André Motingea Mangulu; The sacred forests of the Bakongos, by Shaje a Tshiluila; Treatment of diarrhoeal diseases with medicinal plants in the DRC, by Penge On'okoko. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 213 Ngasha, Adrien Mulumbati

Aperçu historique de la pratique électorale en République démocratique du Congo depuis son accession à l'indépendance / par Adrien Mulumbati Ngasha. - 2003. - vol. 2,



no. 1, p. 12-32 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 12-32 : tab.

Cet article examine la pratique électorale en République démocratique du Congo (RDC). Depuis son accession à l'indépendance la RDC a connu deux régimes politiques: le régime pluraliste et le régime moniste. Le régime pluraliste (1960-1965) a connu plusieurs élections dont les plus importantes sont les élections communales, les élections provinciales, les élections législatives nationales et les élections présidentielles. Le régime moniste a fonctionné depuis le 24 novembre 1965, date à laquelle le président Joseph Mobutu a, par un coup d'état, pris le pouvoir, jusqu'en 1997, date à laquelle le président Laurent Désiré Kabila a pris le pouvoir. Sous le régime moniste la RDC a connu plusieurs élections dont les plus importantes sont: les élections urbaines et communales, les élections provinciales, les élections législatives nationales, l'élection du comité central du Mouvement populaire de la révolution, et les élections présidentielles. L'auteur conclut que les différentes élections que la RDC a connu depuis son accession à l'indépendance ont, pendant leur déroulement, développé des antagonismes entre les leaders des partis ou associations et entre les différents éléments de la population qui les supportaient, par manque d'ignorance des mécanismes de fonctionnement de la démocratie. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **214 Ngub'usim M.N., Richard**

Emploi des expatriés et demandes de cartes de travail pour étrangers durant la guerre de 1998 à 2002 en RDC / Richard Ngub'usim M.N.. - 2004. - année 44, no. 384, p. 217-246 : tab - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2004), année 44, no. 384, p. 217-246 : tab.

Durant la guerre d'occupation qu'a subie la République démocratique du Congo de 1998 à 2002, certains immigrés se sont tout de même soumis à la réglementation nationale en matière de l'emploi des étrangers. Dans le cadre des missions de l'Association nationale des entreprises du portefeuille (ANEP), membre de la CNEE (Commission nationale de l'emploi pour étrangers), l'auteur a mené une étude qui visait en premier objectif à faire connaître ces expatriés. Il s'agissait entre autres d'examiner l'impact de la présence de ces nouveaux employés expatriés sur l'emploi des nationaux et sur l'économie congolaise en général. Au total, 240 dossiers examinés par la CNEE durant les cinq années ont été compulsés; 296 entreprises requérantes des cartes de travail pour étranger ont été identifiées durant la période, pour le bénéfice de 1463 nouveaux candidats commis à l'emploi. Les effets de la guerre ont porté d'abord au niveau du rythme d'immigration décroissant des nouveaux expatriés au cours des cinq années étudiées. La communauté indienne avoisine le quart des nouveaux hommes d'affaires

enregistrés durant la période, la communauté belge vient en deuxième position. La faible proportion des sujets ouest-africains confirme que plusieurs d'entre eux travaillent sans carte de travail. Il s'agit en majorité de sujets sans formation ni qualification, qui occupent cependant souvent des postes de commandement. La majorité des nouveaux expatriés (40 pour cent) sont versés dans le secteur du commerce, la manufacture occupe 20 pour cent des nouveaux candidats. Les effets de la guerre se remarquent aussi à la nature et la taille des investissements identifiés. Seulement 19 pour cent des nouveaux employés sont associés au capital des entreprises d'accueil, en tant que co-actionnaires ou co-investisseurs. Les expatriés montrent qu'il est possible d'entreprendre au Congo; les jeunes Congolais devraient imiter leur créativité et esprit d'entreprise et relativiser le mythe du diplôme. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**215 Ngub'Usim M.N., Richard**

Enseignement congolais et monde du travail: deux convergences parallèles / Richard Ngub'Usim M.N.. - 2004. - année 44, no. 388, p. 461-478 - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2004), année 44, no. 388, p. 461-478.

Le système d'enseignement en République démocratique du Congo d'aujourd'hui ne tient guère compte du monde du travail dans la formation dispensée à tous les niveaux. Le résultat en est le nombre de plus en plus croissant de diplômés chômeurs de diverses filières de formation et de niveaux de qualification non conformes à la demande du marché de l'emploi formel ou informel. Cet article exprime le désarroi du monde des entreprises que l'auteur représente en tant qu'administrateur secrétaire exécutif de l'organisation professionnelle des employeurs ANEP (Association nationale des entreprises du portefeuille). En vue d'examiner les raisons de la corrélation négative entre la formation et l'efficacité des diplômés congolais dans le monde du travail, l'auteur rappelle tout d'abord quelques traits caractéristiques du monde du travail congolais actuel, puis il examine les domaines et types des diplômés mis sur le marché de l'emploi, les faiblesses de la formation offerte par le système d'enseignement, et les mécanismes mis en place par les entreprises en vue de combler les lacunes en compétence de leurs personnels. Ensuite l'auteur fait une comparaison entre l'expérience du système d'enseignement congolais et celui de l'Inde. Il conclut que le monde du travail reproche au système d'enseignement, surtout au niveau supérieur et universitaire, la propension à un enseignement livresque et théorique au détriment des aptitudes professionnelles que ce degré d'enseignement devrait privilégier en tant qu'étape finale de formation, prélude à la vie professionnelle. L'auteur prône notamment un vrai partenariat éducatif tel qu'il a été recommandé par la Conférence nationale

souveraine; les partenaires étant l'État congolais, les parents et les divers utilisateurs des produits du système éducatif dont les entreprises. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **216 Nzongola-Ntalaja, Georges**

La guerre, la paix et la démocratie au Congo / par Georges Nzongola-Ntalaja. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 1-11 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 1-11.

Quelle est la nature du conflit armé en République démocratique du Congo (RDC)? S'agit-il d'une guerre civile ou d'une guerre d'agression extérieure? Comment se fait-il qu'un pays aux dimensions continentales soit envahi, occupé et pillé par des États lilliputiens comme le Rwanda, l'Ouganda et le Burundi? L'auteur remonte aux origines et aux causes lointaines de la guerre des Grands Lacs pour amorcer les perspectives de l'instauration de la paix et de la démocratie au Congo. Avant d'examiner celles-ci, l'auteur analyse les facteurs ayant plongé le pays dans la crise actuelle. Ceux-ci sont au nombre de trois: l'effondrement de l'État sous le poids de la corruption du régime Mobutu; le génocide rwandais et ses répercussions dans la région; et les visées expansionnistes du Rwanda et de l'Ouganda. L'auteur examine ensuite ce qu'on peut espérer obtenir du processus de paix en cours et comment il est possible de remettre sur les rails le processus de démocratisation interrompu en 1997. Il conclut que la reconstruction de l'État et de l'armée sont indispensables à une paix durable au Congo. Si le règlement de la crise de la transition démocratique, qui perdure depuis 1990, exige la concertation et l'entente entre les Congolais eux-mêmes, mettre fin à l'exploitation illégale des ressources congolaises par les pays en conflit exige, du moins à court terme, l'intervention de la communauté internationale. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **217 Problématique**

Problématique de la périodisation historique pour la région des Grands Lacs / Émile Mworoha et Melchior Mukuri. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 67-83 : krt - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 67-83 : krt.

À partir d'une confrontation entre les sources conservées et la production des discours historiques, les auteurs présentent les critères opératoires permettant d'envisager une périodisation de l'histoire de la région des Grands Lacs (Rwanda, Burundi, Kivu congolais, moitié sud de l'Ouganda et nord-ouest de la Tanzanie), scandée en six phrases principales, associant étroitement longue durée et pulsations brèves: 1) Longue durée du peuplement et de la maîtrise de l'espace des Grands Lacs (de c. 500 avant

notre ère à 1500 de notre ère); 2) Émergence et développement des pouvoirs royaux (XVe-XVIIIe siècles); 3) Renforcements, restructurations et crises des royaumes au XIXe siècle; 4) Mainmise coloniale, recomposition de la région et déstabilisation des populations (1900-1950); 5) 1950-1965: la fin de la domination coloniale et ses contradictions; 6) 1965-2000: fin des illusions et obsession génocidaire. Bibliogr., réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 218 Travail

*Le travail, hier et aujourd'hui : mémoires de Lubumbashi* / sous la dir. de Donatien Dibwe Dia Mwembu, Bogumil Jewsiewicki ; éd. par Véronique Klauber. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2004. - XIII, 263 p. : foto's. ; 22 cm. - (Mémoires lieux de savoir. Archive congolaise) - Met noten.

ISBN 2-7475-6187-9

Dans les régions industrialisées du Congo-Zaïre - et tout spécialement au sud du Katanga -, le travail salarié ainsi que les avantages sociaux l'accompagnant (logement, services de santé, scolarisation des enfants) étaient désignés sous le terme swahili "kazi" (s'appliquant à l'origine et jusque vers les années 1950 au travail salarié exclusivement masculin). Héritage de la colonisation, il était devenu le pivot de la vie moderne, et occupait une place centrale dans la culture urbaine de Lubumbashi, de même que dans la pratique locale de la religion chrétienne. Au cours de la seconde moitié du XXe siècle, la décomposition des univers de type colonial suivie de la désindustrialisation - donc la perte des postes salariés dans les grandes entreprises - ont entraîné la crise sociale. Les populations qui tiraient leur subsistance du travail industriel et s'étaient implantées loin des villages d'origine ont perdu à la fois leur salaire mensuel régulier et leur fierté de participer au développement du pays. Cet ouvrage entend présenter un travail de mémoire comportant des témoignages et des illustrations (photographies d'instruments et d'objets, peintures) et qui montre la place centrale tenue par le "kazi". Contributions de Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu (*Le travail, hier et aujourd'hui*); Boniface Kizobo Okwess O'bweng (*Le "kazi" dans l'univers mental à Lubumbashi*); Marcel Ngandu Mutombo (sur l'évolution du vécu et de la perception du "kazi"); Gabriel Kalaba Mutabusha (sur la transformation du corps social urbain à Lubumbashi); Jean-Marie Bashizi Musharhamina (sur les jeunes urbains et la problématique du travail); Angèle Osako Onowamba (sur le "kazi" et les femmes de Lubumbashi); Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu (*Le travail vu par les élèves de l'enseignement secondaire*). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**219 Waka-Sakrini, Arsène**

Problématique du dénombrement et de l'identification démographique pré-électorales / par Arsène Waka-Sakrini. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 99-104 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 99-104.

Le principe d'organiser un recensement de la population du République Démocratique du Congo (RDC) avant les élections proprement dites étant entendu, il est question de savoir la nature des informations démographiques minimales qu'il faudra mettre à la disposition de l'organisation des élections ainsi que les approches et stratégies à utiliser en vue de produire les informations requises, approches et stratégies qui devraient minimiser les délais de réalisation de recensement, tenir compte des ressources financières fort limitées de l'aridité du vaste territoire congolais caractérisée par la défectuosité des infrastructures routières et de communications de base qui vont constituer des obstacles majeurs. Un autre problème est que beaucoup de Congolais n'ont pas de carte d'identité. Eu égard aux enjeux électoraux et aux souhaits de réduire au maximum et autres risques d'échec des opérations électorales, il faudrait prendre des dispositions de telle manière que seules les personnes dont la nationalité congolaise est confirmée prennent part aux prochaines élections. Comme pour le dénombrement, plusieurs réflexions et études ont été menées en rapport avec ce problème de l'identification des Congolais. Bibliogr. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

**220 Frynas, Jędrzej George**

The oil boom in Equatorial Guinea / Jędrzej George Frynas. - 2004. - vol. 103, no. 413, p. 527-546 : tab - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2004), vol. 103, no. 413, p. 527-546 : tab.

In less than a decade, Equatorial Guinea has transformed itself from an African backwater into one of the world's fastest growing economies and a sought-after political partner in the Gulf of Guinea. The sole reason for this transformation has been the discovery of oil and gas. This article outlines the rise of Equatorial Guinea as one of Africa's leading oil-producing countries and investigates the political, economic and social effects of becoming a petro-State. The article is based on the author's field research in Equatorial Guinea in the autumn of 2003 and interviews with senior oil company staff, government officials and staff of international organizations as well as secondary sources. This research demonstrates how reliance on oil and gas exports can

lead to profound changes in a country's political economy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**221 Wood, Geoffrey**

Business and politics in a criminal State: the case of Equatorial Guinea / Geoffrey Wood. - 2004. - vol. 103, no. 413, p. 547-567 : fig - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2004), vol. 103, no. 413, p. 547-567 : fig.

This article assesses the changing nature of the contemporary political economy of Equatorial Guinea. It provides an overview of the complex and dynamic web of elite rent-generation, outlining the range of enterprises and activities - forestry, toxic waste, drugs, Flags of Convenience and pirate fishing, arms and aircraft of convenience, forced labour and labour bureaux, the oil industry - that have emerged over the past two decades and their relationship to the presidency and associated elites. In particular, it explores the extent to which the development of an oil industry has contributed to a monoculture of accumulation. It argues that, despite oil rents, other 'illicit' modes of accumulation persist and have even intensified, bound by a web of patronage, ownership and tithing. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GABON

**222 Keese, Alexander**

L' évolution du "leader indigène" aux yeux des administrateurs français : Léon M'Ba et le changement des modalités de participation au pouvoir local au Gabon, 1922-1967 / Alexander Keese. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 141-170 - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 141-170.

Cet article étudie les idées des administrateurs français en Afrique noire, à partir des années 1930, quant au rôle de leurs collaborateurs indigènes. À partir de l'exemple du futur président du Gabon, Léon M'Ba, l'auteur montre que les fonctionnaires français étaient tellement méfiants à l'égard de leurs subordonnés "évolués" présents dans l'administration qu'ils essayèrent de les intégrer comme "chefs traditionnels". Quand ces alliés leur semblaient abuser de leur pouvoir face à "leurs" populations, les responsables français les destituaient. Ce n'est qu'après la Deuxième Guerre mondiale que les leaders indigènes connurent un regain de prestige et une amélioration de leur position. Le fait que l'administration française commence alors à interpréter leurs actions dans l'optique de la guerre froide, a permis à ces élites noires, en passant dans le camp anti-communiste, de retrouver de très hautes positions, et d'accéder, dans le cas abordé, à

la présidence d'un État africain post-colonial. Bibliogr., note, réf., rés. en français, en anglais et en allemand. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 223 Afrique

*L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2003-2004* / sous la dir. de F. Reyntjens et S. Marysse. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2004. - 321 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (L'Afrique des Grands Lacs) - Met bijl., chronologie, noten, samenvattingen in het Engels.

ISBN 2-7475-6186-0

Cet annuaire offre des clés de lecture sur l'évolution de la situation dans la région des Grands Lacs dans la période 2003-2004. Sommaire: La "transition politique" au Rwanda (Filip Reyntjens) - The dismantling of the Rwanda political opposition in exile (Marina Rafti) - Justice for Rwanda, ten years after: some lessons learned for transitional justice (Stef Vandeginste) - Gendered perspectives on interventions to reduce the proliferation and misuse of small arms and light weapons (SALW). A case-study of women's efforts in Rwanda (Maartje van der Laak) - Les médias audiovisuels au Burundi (Eva Palmans) - L'an I de l'accord global et inclusif en République démocratique du Congo : de la laborieuse mise en place aux incessants attermoissements (Noël Obotela Rashidi) - Le TPD (Tous pour la paix et le développement) à Goma (Nord-Kivu) : mythes et réalités (Bucyalimwe Mararo Stanislas) - Les enjeux économiques du conflit en Ituri (Jeroen Cuvelier et Stefaan Marysse) - "Divisé en deux" : or et identité sociale à Kamituga (Sud-Kivu) (Koen Vlassenroot et Timothy Raeymaekers) - Les évolutions socio-économiques au Rwanda et au Burundi: quelles perspectives pour le développement? (An Ansoms) - La crise dans la sous-région des Grands Lacs : quand les protagonistes tournent le dos au droit (Gervais Ntirumenyerwa M. Kimonyo). Annexes sur les institutions au Burundi, Rwanda et Kivu, données macroéconomiques, aide officielle au développement. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 224 Problématique

Problématique de la périodisation historique pour la région des Grands Lacs / Émile Mworoha et Melchior Mukuri. - 2004. - no. 2, p. 67-83 : krt - In: *Afrique & histoire / Centre de Recherches Africaines*: (2004), no. 2, p. 67-83 : krt.

À partir d'une confrontation entre les sources conservées et la production des discours historiques, les auteurs présentent les critères opératoires permettant d'envisager une périodisation de l'histoire de la région des Grands Lacs (Rwanda, Burundi, Kivu congolais, moitié sud de l'Ouganda et nord-ouest de la Tanzanie), scandée en six phrases principales, associant étroitement longue durée et pulsations brèves: 1) Longue durée du peuplement et de la maîtrise de l'espace des Grands Lacs (de c. 500 avant notre ère à 1500 de notre ère); 2) Émergence et développement des pouvoirs royaux (XVe-XVIIIe siècles); 3) Renforcements, restructurations et crises des royaumes au XIXe siècle; 4) Mainmise coloniale, recomposition de la région et déstabilisation des populations (1900-1950); 5) 1950-1965: la fin de la domination coloniale et ses contradictions; 6) 1965-2000: fin des illusions et obsession génocidaire. Bibliogr., réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**225 Kariuki, Joseph**

*Montagnes et ressources.* - Nairobi : Institut français de recherche en Afrique, 2004. - III, 86 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Les cahiers de l'IFRA, ISSN 1609-1906 ; 26) - Met bibliogr., fig., noten, samenvatting. - Bevat: Towards co-management of forests / by Joseph Kariuki ; Le fait montagnard sur le Mont Elgon / par Alain François ; L' irrigation traditionnelle à Uru Mashariki, versant sud du volcan Kilimandjaro / par Mathieu Fréon.

Les différentes études que comprend ce volume mettent en rapport la gestion des ressources, le milieu et l'organisation sociale dans un environnement montagnard en Afrique de l'Est. Joseph Kariuki Muriithi (Towards co-management of forests: the dynamics of collaborative forest governance in Mt. Kenya) analyse les programmes de gestion de la forêt dans des secteurs sylvestres sélectionnés se trouvant sur le mont Kenya liés aux principaux acteurs et actionnaires de ces forêts. La conception de cette étude de cas remonte à l'année 2001, au pic des débats sur le rôle de la "société civile " et de l'État dans la mauvaise gestion des conflits. Elle indique que le concept de co-gestion existait avant même qu'une structure politique et législative claire ait été établie. Toutefois, un manque de mesures appropriées résulterait en une coordination indigente des actions du programme et en un conflit d'intérêt au sein des différents facteurs. Au moyen de l'analyse des modes de gestion et de répartition des ressources, Alain François (Le fait montagnard sur le mont Elgon) cherche quelles représentations se font de leur environnement les sociétés Sebei (nilotiques), Luhya et Bagisu (bantoues), qui sont investies de différentes manières dans des activités agropastorales et sont soumises à des contraintes de peuplement dissemblables à la frontière entre l'Ouganda et le Kenya. Ces représentations forgent une "culture géographique" originale de la montagne à partir desquelles les sociétés investissent, organisent et aménagent leur



milieu. Mathieu Fréron (L'irrigation traditionnelle à Uru Mashariki, versant sud du volcan Kilimandjaro: un témoin de l'identité Chagga), fondant son étude sur des enquêtes de terrain et des entretiens, principalement avec des "chefs de canal", montre en quoi l'identité chagga dépend de la relation entre réseau hydrographique et organisation humaine. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## **226 Ochwada, Hannington**

Rethinking East African integration : from economic to political and from state to civil society / Hannington Ochwada. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 2, p. 53-79 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 53-79.

This article takes cognizance of the fact that integration, which entails the establishment of some structural conformity, is an important variable in the process of development. It traces historical efforts at integrating East Africa since precolonial times, explaining the changing nature of social and economic relations. It argues that State-driven efforts to integrate Africa in the colonial and early post-independence period militated against local patterns of cooperation in the East African subregion because these schemes emphasized economic development. In any renewed effort toward integration, the emphasis ought to be laid on political debates and the participation of civil society in new forms of integration. By allowing greater participation of individuals in subregional constitutional amendments, the region could enhance regional citizenship and mutual co-existence, and provide an impetus for greater economic development. Moreover, a bottom-up approach to the question of citizenship would guarantee self-respect and security among the peoples of the region, and also lead to long-term political and economic security. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## **227 Positions**

*Positions de thèses* / dir. de la publication Bernard Charlery de la Masselière. - Nairobi : Institut français de recherche en Afrique, 2005. - IV, 118 p. ; 22 cm. - (Les cahiers de l'IFRA, ISSN 1609-1906 ; 27) - Numéro spécial. - Met bibliogr., noten.

Les articles de ce numéro spécial donnent un aperçu des thèses soutenues par l'IFRA (Institut français de recherche en Afrique) et menées par des jeunes chercheurs en Afrique de l'Est. Les textes (en français et en anglais) sont répartis selon les sous-titres suivants: 1) Hautes terres, territoires et gestion des ressources, 2) Rural et urbain, 3) Études urbaines, 4) Réseaux, 5) Justice, pouvoir et communication. Titres: 1) Intégration eu conflits dans le Nord-Ouest du Kenya (Jean Huchon) - Café, recompositions sociales et territoriales sur les hautes terres du mont Elgon (Ouganda) (Estelle Uginet) - Usages

et représentations du milieu forestier dans un contexte de politique de conservation (Tanzanie) (Alice Bancet) - Paysannerie des hautes terres et tourisme: l'exemple du Kilimandjaro (Juhane Dascon). 2) Mobilités, usages de la ville et mixité des territoires en pays chagga, pentes sud du Kilimandjaro (Tanzanie) (Gaëlle Brient) - Territoire mobile maasai en Tanzanie: la ville comme relais pastoral (Maïlys Chauvin). 3) Pratiques et formes urbaines dans un contexte de modernisation: exemple de Dar es Salaam, Tanzanie (Cécile Roy) - Informal settlement upgrading and low-income rental housing in East Africa: theoretical implications and empirical evidence of a comparative study of the impact and untapped potentials of upgrading projects in Dar es Salaam (Tanzania) and Voi, Kenya (Rasmus Precht) - Gender dynamics in home ownership in Kampala, Uganda (Florence Akiiki Asiimwe) - Encadrement territoriaux, mobilités et perceptions des risques associés au VIH dans le bidonville de Kibera, Nairobi (Matthieu Miralles) - 4) L'impact des infrastructures sur les activités du lac Victoria dans le cadre de l'intégration régionale : l'exemple de la pêche (Ronan Porhel) - Diaspora: les Grecs en Afrique orientale, fin 19e et 20e siècles (Eleni Lazidou) - Conflicting codes and contested justice: witchcraft and the State in Kenya (Katherine Luongo) - Les tribunaux de kadhi et l'application du droit islamique au Kenya (Anne Cussac) - La reconstruction d'un ordre politique dans l'Ouganda de Y. Museveni (1986-2001): de la réversibilité du chaos? (Sandrine Perrot) - L'objet ethnologique "relations à plaisanteries" dans l'espace est-africain (Tanzanie) : de la construction savante d'une coutume à la restitution des situations sociales de l'utani (Marie-Aude Fouéré) - Appropriations africaines des modèles médiatiques occidentaux: analyse comparative des presses du Burkina Faso et du Kenya (Brice Rambaud). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 228 Urban

*The urban experience in Eastern Africa c. 1750-2000* / ed. Andrew Burton. - Nairobi : British Institute in Eastern Africa, cop. 2002. - IX, 264 p. : ill., krt. ; 27 cm. - (Azania, ISSN 0067-270X ; vol. 36/37 (2001/02)) - Met noten. ISBN 1-87256-626-X : £15

This special issue contains a selection of papers from a workshop on the urban history of Eastern Africa, held in Nairobi in July 2001, along with two alternative papers by original participants. Following the Introduction: urbanisation in Eastern Africa: an historical overview, c. 1750-2000 (by Andrew Burton), the contributions are presented in four parts. Part 1 (Precolonial urban centres): the history of the Eastern Lunda royal capitals to 1900 (Giacomo Macola); warfare and urbanisation: the relationship between town and conflict in precolonial Eastern Africa (Richard Reid); the spatial dichotomy of Swahili towns: Zanzibar in the 19th century (Abdul Sheriff). Part 2 (Colonial order in urban East

Africa): the rise and development of towns in Samburu District, Kenya, 1909-1940 (Peter Waweru); the native administration in Dar es Salaam township, 1919-1961 (Andrew Burton); colonial policy and urban health in Nairobi (Milcah Amolo Achola); corruption at City Hall: African housing and urban development in colonial Nairobi (David M. Anderson). Part 3 (Rural-urban interactions): Linking urban history with precolonial/rural history: experience from Zimbabwe (Tsuneo Yoshikuni); a history of Kistane migration to 1974 (Shimelis Bonsa); history, imagination and remapping space in a small urban centre: Makambako, Iringa region, Tanzania (James L. Giblin). Part 4 (Town life in colonial Nairobi and beyond): town life in colonial Kenya (John Lonsdale); African women and their colonisation of Nairobi (Bodil Folke Frederiksen); the Nairobi 1950 General Strike (Dave Hyde); gendered discourses and the contours of leisure in Nairobi, 1946-1963 (E.S. Atieno Odhiambo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## KENYA

### 229 Anderson, David M.

Massacre at Ribo Post : expansion and expediency on the colonial frontier in East Africa / by David M. Anderson. - 2004. - vol. 37, no. 1, p. 33-54 - In: *Int. j. Afr. hist. stud.*: (2004), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 33-54.

The extension of the British colonial frontier in western Kenya was not a coordinated and orderly advance, but a spasmodic and opportunistic struggle for ascendancy in a political environment that was both obscure and unpredictable. Between 1899 and 1901, in the Baringo region of the northern Rift Valley, the British made a bold - perhaps even reckless - attempt to extend colonial authority far to the north of the road and railway that connected Mombasa to the great lake. The advance into Baringo was prompted by the desire to control the rich ivory trade of the northern regions. The difficulty of this task was, however, seriously underestimated. Since the British were only dimly aware of the workings of the ivory trade, without any established base of support among local Kalenjin-speaking peoples who dominated the region, and completely dependent for supply and military support upon small pockets of Maa-speaking allies, this imperial venture proved to be premature. This first expansion of British authority into Baringo led to a humiliating military defeat with the massacre of a British garrison, and vividly demonstrates the fragility of imperial power. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 230 As

*As pastoralists settle : social, health, and economic consequences of pastoral sedentarization in Marsabit District, Kenya* / ed. by Elliot Fratkin and Eric Abella Roth. -

New York [etc.] : Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, cop. 2004. - X, 280 p. : ill., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Studies in human ecology and adaptation) - Met bibliogr., index.  
ISBN 0-306-48594-X

This book examines from an interdisciplinary perspective pastoral sedentarization in Marsabit District in northern Kenya, an isolated and arid region which contains multiple pastoral groups, including Rendille, Samburu, Ariaal, Borana and Gabra peoples. The contributions delineate the consequences, both positive and negative, of settlement for formerly nomadic pastoral populations. An introduction and a chapter on the setting by Eric Abella Roth and Elliot Fratkin is followed by contributions on sedentarization and conflict (John G. Galaty), ecological and economic consequences of reduced mobility (H. Jürgen Schwartz), the contradictory processes of pastoral sedentarization in northern Kenya (John McPeak and Peter D. Little), the sedentarization process, motives and welfare changes (Wario R. Adano and Karen Witsenburg), the transition to agriculture for Rendille and Ariaal pastoralists (Kevin Smith), Rendille women's changing economic roles with pastoral sedentarization (Elliot Fratkin and Kevin Smith), the effects of sedentarization on children's growth and nutrition among Ariaal and Rendille (Eric Abella Roth, Martha A. Nathan and Elliot Fratkin), health and morbidity among Rendille pastoralist children (Martha A. Nathan et al.), maternal dietary and health consequences of sedentarization (Masako Fujita et al.), influences on the changing nature of female "circumcision" in Rendille society (Bettina Shell-Duncan, Walter Obungu Obiero and Leunita Auko Muruli), female education in a sedentary Ariaal Rendille community (Eric Abella Roth and Elizabeth N. Ngugi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**231 Berman, Bruce J.**

"A palimpsest of contradictions": ethnicity, class, and politics in Africa / by Bruce J. Berman. - 2004. - vol. 37, no. 1, p. 13-31 - In: *Int. j. Afr. hist. stud.*: (2004), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 13-31.

Bronislaw Malinowski, the teacher and mentor of Jomo Kenyatta, turned in the late 1930s to an increasingly critical view of the effects of colonialism in Africa. His central assertion was that the encounter of African and European cultures would not transform the former into the latter, but would produce instead distinctive patterns of change incorporating elements of both, although completely reproducing neither, in 'a third way'. In developing an approach to the method and theory of studying the political economy, State and culture in Africa, both historical and contemporary, John Lonsdale and the present author have analysed one example of such a third way produced by the Kikuyu of Kenya. In their work they focused on three areas of concern: the relationship between

the State and society in colonial and postcolonial States; the cultural response of African societies to capitalist modernity as it was imposed upon and experienced by them; and the relationship between African political cultures and the modern development of ethnicity and class. The present essay reviews Lonsdale's and Berman's work over the past dozen years. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**232 Karume, Shumbana**

Factional intrigues and alliance politics : the case of NARC in Kenya's 2002 elections / by Shumbana Karume. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 2, p. 1-13 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 1-13.

This article analyses the National Rainbow Coalition (NARC), "the coalition of all coalitions", in the context of the 2002 Kenyan elections. It discusses the pre-election patterns of political coalition in Kenya and the manoeuvring of key political figures between the different parties before the elections; the factors that inspired NARC's formation; key problems the coalition forces are now facing, including power conflicts among politicians, the difficulty of managing and coordinating the government's policy agenda, and the emergence within the alliance of opposition blocs along ethnic lines; and NARC's governing record in the context of the various political and economic reforms it has undertaken to date. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**233 Kavulya, Joseph Muema**

Challenges in the provision of library services for distance education : a case study of selected universities in Kenya / Joseph Muema Kavulya. - 2004. - vol. 14, no. 1, p. 15-28 - In: *Afr. J. Libr. Arch. Inf. Sci.*: (2004), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 15-28.

With the increasing popularity of distance education, focus has turned to the role of libraries in the distance learning process. It is widely agreed that like their campus-based counterparts, distance education learners need adequate library services if they are to gain quality education. This paper examines the efforts being made by Kenyan university libraries to fulfil the information needs of the distance education students in their respective institutions. It concludes that although efforts have been made, there is room for improvement through adequate planning, financing and especially through collaboration between information personnel and those who design and implement such distance education programmes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**234 Kiarie, Wa'Njogu J.**

Language and multiparty democracy in a multiethnic Kenya / Wa'Njogu J. Kiarie. - 2004. - vol. 50, no. 3, p. 55-73 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 55-73.

This article provides a historical overview of language use in Kenya before and after independence. It argues that the language policy adopted by Kenyan administrations was aimed at sidelining most people from active participation in making decisions and ordering their own lives. The paper argues that the mere adoption of multiparty democracy did not guarantee freedom of expression, especially where a change in administration did not take place. Even though multipartyism saw an increase in the number of newspapers and radio and TV programmes in different languages, the authorities continued to limit freedom of expression, through legislation and the misuse of police forces. The paper concludes with suggestions for ensuring freedom of expression and the empowerment of local languages. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**235 Lokshin, Michael M.**

The effect of early childhood development programmes on womens' labour force participation and older childrens' schooling in Kenya / Michael M. Lokshin, Elena Glinskaya and Marito Garcia. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 2, p. 240-276 : krt., tab - In: *J. Afr. econ.*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 240-276 : krt., tab.

The authors analyse the effect of child care costs on households behaviour in Kenya. The research is based on data from the 1994 Kenya Welfare Monitoring Survey (WMS II) and the 1995 Kenya Early Childhood Development Centres Survey (KECDCS). For households with children 3-7 years of age, the authors model the participation of the mother in paid work, the participation of other household members in paid work, household demand for schooling for school-aged children and household demand for child care. They find that high costs of child care discourage households from using formal child care and reduce the level of mothers participation in market work. The cost of child care and a mothers' wage level influence school enrolment of older children. However, these two factors affect boys' and girls' schooling in different ways. An increase in the mothers' wage increases school enrolment for boys, but decreases it for girls. Higher prices for child care have no significant effect on boys' schooling but significantly decrease girls' schooling. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**236 Olaleye, Wole**

Legitimising electoral process : the role of Kenya Domestic Observation Programme (K-DOP) in Kenya's 2002 general elections / by Wole Olaleye. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 2, p. 14-29 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 14-29.

The relatively successful conduct of the 2002 general elections in Kenya is partly attributable to the role played by K-DOP (Kenya Domestic Observation Programme) in the period before, during and after the elections. The paper uses K-DOP as a case study of best practice in the conduct of systematic and extensive election observation. It is structured in three parts: the political context of the 2002 elections; the characteristics of K-DOP; and the strategies employed by K-DOP in monitoring the electoral process. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**237 Peterson, Derek R.**

"Be like firm soldiers to develop the country" : political imagination and the geography of Gikuyuland / by Derek R. Peterson. - 2004. - vol. 37, no. 1, p. 71-101 - In: *Int. j. Afr. hist. stud.*: (2004), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 71-101.

Toward the end of 1932, Judge Morris Carter's Land Commission began taking testimony to determine how far Africans in the British colony of Kenya were owed compensation for land taken from them by white settlers. In Nyeri district, as many as 129 Gikuyu subclans representing 105,550 people made claims before the commission. It is therefore surprising that one of Nyeri's major parties, the Kikuyu Central Association (KCA), did not pay the commissioners heed. This essay inquires into the history of Gikuyu political thought by exploring why the Kikuyu Central Association's Nyeri branch had so little to say to Judge Carter. Its thesis is that colonial-era political entrepreneurs created a Gikuyu people by reformulating property as territory. The precolonial pioneers of central Kenya and their descendants saw land as a patrimony, an endowment that enabled family members to flourish. Colonial-era politicians asked these independent homesteaders to think about their property as territory, in this way drawing clansmen together as soldiers dedicated to serving their country. Where organizers asked Gikuyu to practise a single-minded discipline, Judge Carter brought clannish local politics to the fore. Carter asked Nyeri people to recount the local histories that divided them. This terrified the unifiers of the KCA. Nyeri's organizers did not pronounce on Gikuyu land because they could not. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**238 Waller, Richard**

'Clean' and 'dirty': cattle disease and control policy in colonial Kenya, 1900-40 / by Richard Waller. - 2004. - vol. 45, no. 1, p. 45-80 - In: *J. Afr. hist.*: (2004), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 45-80.

This article traces and contextualizes the development of veterinary policy in Kenya from 1900 to 1940, with particular reference to three diseases: East Coast Fever, bovine pleuro-pneumonia and rinderpest. Disease affected almost every aspect of society and economy in Kenya, but the threat that it posed was constructed and confronted differently by the various constituencies - official, settler and African - that made up the divided pastoral economy. Policy emerged and changed from containment to eradication as the result of continuous argument, in which the Colonial Office played a key role, about both the nature of disease and the most effective way of combating it. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

**239 Farrell, Brian**

The right to a speedy trial before international criminal tribunals / Brian Farrell. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 98-117 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 98-117.

This article examines an accused individuals' right to be tried without delay before international criminal tribunals. It begins by tracing the historical development of this right and by discussing the justifications for its observance. The status of the right in domestic legal systems and in international human rights instruments is then outlined. The article examines the right to a speedy trial as contained in the statutes of the ad hoc tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia. The case law of these two tribunals is analysed and general rules are set forth. The challenges to successful protection of this right are also discussed. Finally, the article looks at the statute of the new International Criminal Court and makes suggestions on protection of the right to a speedy trial based on the principles developed by the ad hoc tribunals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**240 Leloup, Bernard**

Tentatives croisées de déstabilisation dans l'Afrique des Grands Lacs : le contentieux rwando-ougandais / Bernard Leloup. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 119-138 - In: *Polit. afr.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 119-138.

Jusqu'en 1999, année de la première bataille de Kisangani, le Rwanda de Paul Kagame et l'Ouganda de Yoweri Museveni apparaissent pour bon nombre d'observateurs comme



d'indéfectibles alliés, à l'image de l'amitié qui semble unir leurs dirigeants. Les deux pays sont depuis lors entrés dans une période de guerre froide. L'antagonisme entre les deux présidents perdure: l'un et l'autre cherchent à fédérer leurs opposants respectifs et s'échinent à trouver l'homme providentiel qui puisse remplacer le rival honni. Cet article s'efforce de cerner et d'offrir des éléments d'appréciation des tentatives de déstabilisation émanant de chacun des deux régimes à l'encontre du voisin, et de mettre en lumière les stratégies poursuivies par les deux présidents l'un envers l'autre. Cette recherche est le fruit d'entretiens menés entre juillet 2001 et septembre 2004 à Kinshasa, à Nairobi, au Kivu, au Rwanda, en Ouganda et en Europe. Elle s'appuie également sur la consultation de documents confidentiels. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 230). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **241 Semujanga, Josias**

De la construction du Hamite à la mise à mort du Tutsi / Josias Semujanga. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 175-194 - In: *Présence afr.* (2003), no. 167/168, p. 175-194.

Devant le génocide en 1994 au Rwanda, pays culturellement homogène - une même langue, une même religion, un même territoire - la question est de savoir d'où vient cette haine entre Hutu et Tutsi. Au Rwanda précolonial, on ne rapporte pas de conflits opposant directement Hutu et Tutsi, comme c'est le cas à l'heure actuelle. La société était alors divisée en une vingtaine de clans et une multitude de lignages. Dans un même clan on retrouvait des Hutu, des Tutsi et des Twa, le troisième groupe social au Rwanda. Sur le plan sociologique, le terme Tutsi sert à désigner un ensemble varié de lignages ayant le monopole de l'élevage du gros bétail. Le terme Hutu désigne un groupe large composé de lignages dont l'activité principale est l'agriculture. Les Twa étaient chargés de l'activité de la poterie. Mais il existait des passerelles entre les différents groupes. Du point de vue anthropologique, ces termes réfèrent à un mythe de fondation, le récit de Gihanga, dont les trois fils, Gahuti, Gatwa et Gatutsi étaient les ancêtres respectif des Bahuti, des Batwa et de Batutsi. Devant l'impossibilité à nommer le 'Munyarwanda' ( l'homme du Rwanda), le discours colonial a resémantisé les signifiants hutu, tutsi et twa selon les propres références culturelles de l'Occident. En arrivant au Rwanda, vers 1900, les Européens inventèrent, pour expliquer la société hiérarchisée rwandaise, le mythe hamite selon lequel la civilisation de l'Afrique est d'origine asiatique. Le Tutsi, qualifié de Blanc à la peau noire, serait porteur d'une civilisation venue de l'Asie mineure. L'auteur décrit l'évolution de l'opposition ainsi créée entre Hutu et Tutsi, et comment l'idéologie de l'élite hutu, apparente dans le 'Manifeste des Bahutu' a fini par créer l'idée selon laquelle les Tutsi sont des étrangers, une

rhétorique qui a conduit finalement au génocide. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**242 Swart, Mia**

Ad hoc rules for ad hoc tribunals? : the rule-making power of the judges of the ICTY and ICTR / Mia Swart. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 4, p. 570-589 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2002), vol. 18, pt. 4, p. 570-589.

In terms of the Statutes of the ad hoc International Criminal Tribunals for Rwanda (ICTR) and Yugoslavia (ICTY), the judges of the Tribunals are empowered to adopt and amend the Rules of Procedure and Evidence of the Tribunals. This article argues that this power infringes the principle of legality and threatens the independence of the judges. It is submitted that the power to amend rules, unaccompanied by review mechanisms or sufficient safeguards, exceeds the power the judges should legitimately have been granted. Legal certainty requires rules to be fixed, knowable and certain. An accused should be in a position to prepare a defence with knowledge of the rules that will be applied by the court. It is argued that the practice of frequent amendments at the Tribunals threatens legal certainty and shows little respect for the rights of the accused. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TANZANIA

**243 Becker, Felicitas**

Traders, 'big men' and prophets : political continuity and crisis in the Maji Maji rebellion in southeast Tanzania / by Felicitas Becker. - 2004. - vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-22 - In: *J. Afr. hist.*: (2004), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-22.

This article places the origins of the Maji Maji rebellion, which shook German East Africa (now Tanzania) in 1905-1907, within the context of tensions between coast and interior, and between 'big man' leaders and their followers, which grew out of the expansion of trade and warfare in the second half of the nineteenth century. Without discounting its importance as a reaction against colonial rule, the paper argues that the rebellion was driven also by the ambitions of local leaders and by opposition to the expansion of indigenous coastal elites. The crucial role of the 'Maji' medicine as a means of mobilization indicates the vitality of local politics among the 'stateless' people of southeast Tanzania. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**244 Burke, Kathleen**

Why children aren't attending school : the case of northwestern Tanzania / Kathleen Burke and Kathleen Beegle. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 2, p. 333-355 : tab - In: *J. Afr. econ.*: (2004), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 333-355 : tab.

Policies designed to increase education in low-income settings require an understanding of why children do not attend school. Drawing on longitudinal data of primary-school-age children in Tanzania - the 1991-1994 Kagera Health and Development Survey (KHDS) -, the present analysis evaluates the role of various dimensions in determining childrens' school attendance. The results indicate that policies directed towards increasing a child's attendance need to be focused on the demand for schooling within the context of the household. Policies that affect demand for child labour within the household, especially those that promote substitutes for child labour, should be considered. Furthermore, programmes aimed at secondary schools (including improving access) can have an indirect effect on hours of primary-school attendance, particularly for girls. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**245 Ponte, Stefano**

The politics of ownership: Tanzanian coffee policy in the age of liberal reformism / Stefano Ponte. - 2004. - vol. 103, no. 413, p. 615-633 : tab - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2004), vol. 103, no. 413, p. 615-633 : tab.

In the last two decades, the twin processes of liberalization and privatization have facilitated the 'capturing' of key markets and assets by foreign interests in many African countries. This is being increasingly perceived in domestic constituencies as a loss of national ownership and has prompted attempts by the State to defend the interests of 'local' firms and businesspeople. These actions have often been portrayed in the literature as manoeuvres that - in the guise of nationalism - are ultimately characterized by clientelistic and rent-seeking objectives. The analysis of coffee politics and policy in Tanzania carried out in this article challenges this interpretation. It shows that practices affecting the perceived (il)legitimacy of 'foreign' ownership of assets and control of markets constitute elements of a 'politics of ownership'. This politics, although often sporting antiliberal features, does not question the essential nature of market reforms. Rather, it seeks to undermine the domination of 'foreign' interests in key industries through the redefinition of the parameters of competition to the advantage of local actors. The article is based on six months of fieldwork carried out in the second half of 2000 in ten out of eleven districts with an estimated coffee production of at least 2,000 tons. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**246 Sheridan, Michael J.**

The environmental consequences of independence and socialism in North Pare, Tanzania, 1961-88 / by Michael J. Sheridan. - 2004. - vol. 45, no. 1, p. 81-102 : krt., tab - In: *J. Afr. hist.*: (2004), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 81-102 : krt., tab.

This article draws on archival sources and oral histories to describe changing postcolonial land management in the North Pare Mountains of Tanzania. The independent State transformed colonial institutions but did not maintain colonial common property regimes for water source, irrigation and forest management. Farmers responded by encroaching upon and dividing the commons. After 1967, Tanzania's socialist policies affected environmental conditions in North Pare indirectly by increasing the ambiguity and negotiability of resource entitlements. The material, social and cultural legacies of these processes include environmental change, declining management capacity and persistent doubt about the value of 'conservation.' Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

**247 Leloup, Bernard**

Tentatives croisées de déstabilisation dans l'Afrique des Grands Lacs : le contentieux rwando-ougandais / Bernard Leloup. - 2004. - no. 96, p. 119-138 - In: *Polit. afr.*: (2004), no. 96, p. 119-138.

Jusqu'en 1999, année de la première bataille de Kisangani, le Rwanda de Paul Kagame et l'Ouganda de Yoweri Museveni apparaissent pour bon nombre d'observateurs comme d'indéfectibles alliés, à l'image de l'amitié qui semble unir leurs dirigeants. Les deux pays sont depuis lors entrés dans une période de guerre froide. L'antagonisme entre les deux présidents perdure: l'un et l'autre cherchent à fédérer leurs opposants respectifs et s'échinent à trouver l'homme providentiel qui puisse remplacer le rival honni. Cet article s'efforce de cerner et d'offrir des éléments d'appréciation des tentatives de déstabilisation émanant de chacun des deux régimes à l'encontre du voisin, et de mettre en lumière les stratégies poursuivies par les deux présidents l'un envers l'autre. Cette recherche est le fruit d'entretiens menés entre juillet 2001 et septembre 2004 à Kinshasa, à Nairobi, au Kivu, au Rwanda, en Ouganda et en Europe. Elle s'appuie également sur la consultation de documents confidentiels. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 230). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**248 No**

*No shortcuts to power : African women in politics and policy making* / ed. by Anne Marie Goetz and Shireen Hassim. - London [etc.] : Zed Books ; Cape Town : David Philip, 2003. - X, 246 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Democratic transition in conflict-torn societies ; vol. 3) (Transitions to democracy) - Met lit. opg., index en noten.  
ISBN 1-8427-7146-9 hbk

This book examines the contrasting terms of women's engagement in politics in South Africa and Uganda and the consequences these terms have had for their perceived legitimacy as politicians, and for their capacity to promote gender equality in new legislation. An introductory chapter on women in power in Uganda and South Africa is followed by a chapter which reviews current knowledge about how different ways of structuring democratic political institutions affect the degree to which women and men participate in these institutions. The remaining chapters are organized in pairs: ch. 3 and 4 analyse the politics of women's access to power in South Africa and Uganda respectively; ch. 5 and 6 deal with women's impact on key areas of policymaking (domestic violence, property rights); and ch. 7 and 8 discuss women's experiences in the new local government structures in the two countries. The book is based on empirical research carried out under the umbrella of a research programme, Strengthening Democratic Governance in Conflict-Torn Societies, based at the Institute of Development Studies at the University of Sussex. Contributors: Josephine Ahikire, Anne Marie Goetz, Shireen Hassim, Likhapha Mbatha, Sheila Kawamara-Mishambi, Sheila Meintjes, and Irene Ovonji-Odida. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**249 Oloka-Onyango, J.**

"New-breed" leadership, conflict, and reconstruction in the Great Lakes region of Africa : a sociopolitical biography of Uganda's Yoweri Kaguta Museveni / J. Oloka-Onyango. - 2004. - vol. 50, no. 3, p. 29-52 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 29-52.

Considerable debate has been generated by the arrival, in the period from the mid-1980s to the mid-1990s, of what looked like a "new breed" of African leader. No personality better exemplifies the new breed than Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, President of Uganda. This essay looks at who comprises the new breed, and offers some explanations of how Africanist scholarship and popular discourse adopted the "big man" characterization of the new leadership. Then, it focuses on Museveni, Uganda's president since 1986. In looking at Museveni, the essay illuminates the aspects of his leadership that have marked a genuine departure from that of his predecessors, and highlights the elements of continuity with past modes of governance that have been

manifested and indeed entrenched over the course of the period under examination. These tendencies have heightened the tensions and apprehensions that provide considerable fodder for the generation and continuation of armed conflict in the Great Lakes region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**250 Tripp, Aili Mari**

The changing face of authoritarianism in Africa : the case of Uganda / Aili Mari Tripp. - 2004. - vol. 50, no. 3, p. 3-26 : tab - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 3-26 : tab.

As African countries moved toward electoral democratization in the 1990s, many countries remained basically authoritarian, but incorporated some democratic innovations to one degree or another. Thus, the rules for authoritarian regimes changed in fundamental ways so that such regimes differed markedly from the autocracies of the earlier post-independence period. Post-1986 Uganda is used in this paper to show how authoritarianism has softened under Yoweri Museveni when compared with the earlier regimes of Idi Amin and Milton Obote. However, as illustrated in the Ugandan case, most rulers have only gone as far with political reforms as they have felt they have needed to in order to satisfy domestic and donor pressures. Enormous constraints on civil and political liberties persist. The article examines the nature of semi-authoritarian regimes using the case of Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

**GENERAL**

**251 Goredema, Charles**

Initiatives against terrorism in southern Africa : implications for human rights / Charles Goredema. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 1, p. 91-100 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 91-100.

The events that occurred on 11 September 2001 in two of the largest urban centres in the United States, and subsequent developments, have brought to the fore the lingering friction between tolerable action against terrorism and the sustainability of human rights observance.. The most recent African multilateral initiative is the 1999 Algiers Convention which attempts to reconcile these often conflicting policy objectives. This paper proceeds from the premise that the ultimate containment of terrorism and the achievement of human rights are complementary rather than contradictory aspirations. It highlights the potential which exists for contemporary legislative and operational

measures against terrorism to denude the rights whose protection should be the basic responsibility of every State. It draws on recent initiatives emanating from some countries in southern Africa, as reported to the UN Security Council, in terms of Resolution 1373/2001. These initiatives concern the combating of terrorist financing, pre-empting and investigating terrorism, special courts, the death penalty and extradition, and freedom of assembly and expression. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**252 Holloway, Ailsa**

Disaster risk reduction in southern Africa : hot rhetoric, cold reality / Ailsa Holloway. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 1, p. 29-38 : fig - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 29-38 : fig.

In 2002 southern Africa witnessed two contradictory events. The first, the World Summit on Sustainable Development, optimistically aimed to map forward a path to global sustainability. The second, the launching of a series of international humanitarian assistance appeals, aimed more fundamentally at averting the devastating consequences of regional famine. That these events, one promising to ensure future collective security, and the other a desperate plea to avert current human hardship and widespread suffering, should occur concurrently in the same region, underlines the many contradictions in prevailing development policy and practice, especially as they apply to the management of disaster risk and particularly as these relate to southern Africa. This article reflects on the challenges of implementing disaster risk reduction in southern Africa, a region not historically regarded as 'disaster-prone,' with specific reference to southern Africa's current humanitarian emergency. It begins by reflecting the present status of humanitarian need in famine-affected countries and possible explanations for the severity of the impact. This is followed by a discussion of the dilemmas and divisions that have shaped disaster mitigation efforts in southern Africa. In this context, specific attention is given to factors that have discouraged greater national ownership of disaster risk within southern Africa, along with the challenges of bridging historic divisions between disaster reduction and development practice. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**253 Kethusegile-Juru, Bookie Monica**

Intra-party democracy and the inclusion of women / by Bookie Monica Kethusegile-Juru. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 49-62 : graf., tab - In: *Journal of African elections* / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA): (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 49-62 : graf., tab.

There is no doubt about the political commitment of SADC member States at regional level to the attainment of gender parity in politics and decisionmaking. In the light of this

commitment, this paper explores the performance of SADC member States in the representation of women in political decisionmaking positions and the trends that have emerged in methods of facilitating the entry of a critical mass of women into political leadership. Internal political party electoral systems and procedures, especially for primary elections, can play a major role in promoting the election of women to positions of power. There is no doubt that the choice of electoral system has a direct impact on access by women to elected positions. Available evidence from SADC countries shows that the proportional representation (PR) system is more likely than the constituency-based system to deliver more women candidates. It is also clear that the PR system on its own is not a sufficient guarantee of a critical mass of women in elected positions. It needs to be supplemented by a quota system, preferably one that is either constitutional or legislated. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**254 Ngoma, Naison**

SADC: towards a security community? / Naison Ngoma. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 3, p. 17-28 : graf - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 17-28 : graf.

The Southern African subregion has had a long history of conflict as well as efforts to create some sort of inter-State institutional arrangements designed to mitigate conflicts and enhance collaboration on a wide range of sociopolitical and economic dimensions. Although this road has been long and hard, indications thus far show a concerted effort to create a viable collaborative security arrangement. This paper analyses the Southern African subregion using the security community paradigm, based on E. Adler and M. Barnetts' (1998) formulation. In applying the theoretical framework to the subregion, the paper examines SADC summits, protocols, the Strategic Indicative Plan for the Organ, and the proposed Mutual Defence Pact as fundamental indicators of the direction in which the subregion is moving. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**255 Nyirabu, Mohabe**

Appraising regional integration in southern Africa / Mohabe Nyirabu. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 1, p. 21-32 : tab - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2004), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 21-32 : tab.

Since achieving political independence African countries have been involved in policies of regional cooperation and integration. Africa's leaders see regional integration as a way to harness resources collectively, to penetrate global markets and to attract foreign direct investment. The experience of the African undertaking suggests, however, that



regional cooperation has faced many obstacles and that cooperation arrangements in future will not be easy. Importantly, regional cooperation in Southern Africa raises issues of loyalties, resource availability, duplication of efforts and competition. Added to this is the aspect of globalization, which is creating new economic challenges as well as new opportunities for regional integration. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**256 Pallotti, Arrigo**

La cooperazione nel settore della sicurezza in Africa australe dopo la fine dell'apartheid / di Arrigo Pallotti. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 317-344 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 3/4, p. 317-344.

Dès la fin de la guerre froide, les organisations économiques régionales ont assumé des fonctions nouvelles de prévention et de résolution des conflits en Afrique sub-saharienne. Après une évaluation critique des problèmes politiques soulevés par la régionalisation de la sécurité en Afrique sub-saharienne, cet article analyse le processus qui a abouti à la création de l'Organ on Politics, Defence and Security par la SADC (Southern African Development Community). Les États membres en sont l'Afrique du Sud, l'Angola, le Botswana, la République démocratique du Congo, le Lesotho, le Malawi, l'île Maurice, le Mozambique, la Namibie, le Swaziland, la Tanzanie, la Zambie, le Zimbabwe. L'héritage des conflits armés dans la région au cours des années 1980 (comme l'intervention en 1998 de troupes du Zimbabwe, d'Angola et de Namibie en République démocratique du Congo) et les différentes priorités des États membres de la SADC, qui ont provoqué la polarisation des relations politiques parmi les États de l'Afrique australe, ont empêché la coopération dans le domaine de la sécurité dans cette région. Les difficultés affrontées par la SADC pendant la deuxième moitié des années 1990 dans la création d'un dispositif de sécurité régionale soulèvent quelques doutes sur le rôle de prévention et de résolution des conflits que la SADC est en mesure de jouer dans l'avenir. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**257 Pallotti, Arrigo**

SADC: a development community without a development policy? / Arrigo Pallotti. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 513-531 : tab - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 513-531 : tab.

During the last decade a major shift occurred in the policy strategies of African subregional organizations. Self-reliance and pan-African solidarity have been replaced by trade liberalization as the primary aim of inter-State economic cooperation in sub-

Saharan Africa. This article analyses the economic strategy pursued by the Southern African Development Community (SADC) during the 1990s. After reviewing the theoretical and political ambiguities surrounding the creation of SADC in 1992, the article examines the main political issues raised by the implementation of the SADC Trade Protocol and questions the neoliberal approach that underlies the new industrial strategy now under discussion within the SADC. The analysis of contemporary trade and investment trends in Southern Africa highlights the increasing economic polarization among the countries of the region and raises serious questions on the regional development potential of the market-driven integration promoted by the SADC. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**258 Stewart, Julia**

Moving food : the World Food Programme's response to the southern African humanitarian crisis / Julia Stewart. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 1, p. 17-27 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 17-27.

Fifteen million people across southern Africa have exhausted their coping capacities and are now facing serious and potentially life-threatening shortages of food. Erratic weather, poor infrastructure, inadequate food security and government policies have converged with escalating HIV/AIDS rates, driving the most vulnerable populations in six countries - Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Swaziland, Lesotho and Mozambique - to the brink of starvation. Initial projections found a cereal deficit of 4 million metric tons for the 2002/2003 agricultural season, and identified the need for 1.2 million tons of emergency food aid. The UN World Food Programme gave early warnings of this impending food security crisis and expeditiously mobilized a regional response. This paper explores the key facets of the logistics of food aid delivery in the region. It compares the current emergency operation with that of 1992, and notes the devastating impact that HIV/AIDS is having on food security. While food is the critical ingredient to saving lives, programmes in agriculture, economic recovery, education, health, protection and human rights, and water and sanitation must all simultaneously be supported if recovery is to take hold. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

**GENERAL**

**259 Baker, Colin**

Sir Geoffrey Colby and the imposition of federation / Colin Baker. - 2003. - vol. 56, no. 2, p. 2-23 : foto - In: *Soc. Malawi j.:* (2003), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 2-23 : foto.

This paper examines the attempts made to form a federation of Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland (now Zambia, Zimbabwe and Malawi, respectively), and the views on this proposal of the various stakeholders in the process. In particular, it looks at the period beginning with the Nyasaland governorship of Sir Geoffrey Colby in March 1948 and his attempts to resist the creation of the federation, which was eventually formally established in 1953. He believed that the federation would not work and was proved correct after a decade of its existence. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**MALAWI**

**260 Hokkanen, Markku**

Scottish missionaries and African healers : perceptions and relations in the Livingstonia Mission, 1875-1930 / by Markku Hokkanen. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 3, p. 320-347 - In: *J. relig. Afr.:* (2004), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 320-347.

This paper examines Scottish missionary perceptions of African healers, and the relationships between the missionaries and local healers in what is now Northern Malawi, during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Analysing the Livingstonia missionary writings, from the missionary doctor Walter Elmslie to the popular missionary author Donald Fraser and the amateur anthropologist T. Cullen Young, it is argued that, despite major differences and changes in the missionaries' perceptions regarding African healers, there were also important continuities. The paper also examines in detail the relationships between Elmslie and the family of African healer Kalengo Tembo. It is argued that the careful study of missionary writings, even blatant missionary propaganda, can offer novel insights not only into missionary discourse, but also into the historical interaction between Africans and missionaries in the field of medicine and healing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**261 Hussein, Mustafa K.**

Decentralisation and development : the Malawian experience / Mustafa K. Hussein. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 2, p. 106-133 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 106-133.

The reorientation of the local government system towards decentralization has been at the centre stage in most developing countries, including Malawi, since the advent of multiparty democracy in the 1990s. The justification for the adoption of some form of decentralization is to promote democratic governance and participatory approaches in development. Apparently, the promotion of the merits of decentralization and, in particular, citizen participation in development, reveals a gap between theory and practice. In some African countries (Zimbabwe, Botswana, Lesotho and Tanzania) as elsewhere, decentralization is facing challenges due to the inability of social structures to function without guidance from the centre. Decentralization initiatives have neither promoted democratic governance nor have they led to viable participatory approaches to development. There is no automatic relationship between decentralization and development and much depends on the unique circumstances in a particular country. This article analyses the context in which decentralization initiatives have been undertaken in Malawi and assesses the extent to which decentralization has promoted participatory approaches in development. It is based primarily on documentary research and supplemented by interviews conducted with senior officials from local authorities and with selected members of the public. The conclusion is that the political, socioeconomic, administrative and financial factors prevailing at the local level that militate against decentralization and participatory approaches to development should be addressed pragmatically through such measures as capacitybuilding, civic education and training and development programmes. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, adapted]

**262 Khembo, Nixon S.**

The multiparty promise betrayed : the failure of neo-liberalism in Malawi / Nixon S. Khembo. - 2004. - vol. 29, no. 2, p. 80-105 - In: *Afr. dev.*: (2004), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 80-105.

The advent of multiparty politics in Malawi in June 1993 was not immediately perceived as the harbinger of the myriad of political twists and turns that later confounded many. Emerging from the grip of a 30-year old totalitarian regime, Malawians had every reason to jubilate when the pro-multiparty politics movement triumphed after the June 14, 1993, national referendum results were announced and the movement was awarded a 64 percent victory of the vote cast. The author argues that the new multiparty system of

government in the country is caught up in neoliberal and neopatrimonial puzzles that undermine the process of democratization. This state of affairs is rooted in the failure of neoliberalism in Malawi; thus, the Malawian case has demonstrated that when neoliberalism flounders, despotism recurs in a cycle of regime change. The author further argues that the selective application and the strange interpretation of constitutional law in Malawian politics is a clear indication of the existence of this despotism. He concludes that liberal ideology, by its very nature, is a major drawback to the creation of a just State in Malawi. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**263 Mulwafu, Wapulumuka O.**

The interface of Christianity and conservation in colonial Malawi, c. 1850-1930 / by Wapulumuka O. Mulwafu. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 3, p. 298-319 - In: *J. relig. Afr.*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 298-319.

The study of the relationship between religion and the environment in Malawi has only recently begun to be appreciated. Christian missionaries in general did not actively promote the campaign for conservation of resources but some early missionaries frequently evoked biblical images and ideas that had a strong bearing on the perception and management of the environment. Later, certain religious groups were vocal in their support for or opposition to State-sponsored conservation schemes in the colonial period. This paper demonstrates that African religious beliefs and customs equally played a critical role in creating a set of ideas about conservation and the environment. The study is part of an effort to recover some early voices promoting conservation of natural resources in the country. It thus addresses the issues of religion and conservation as critical in the initial encounter between Europeans and Africans. The major sources of information for the paper are travel accounts, official commentaries and oral interviews. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**264 Munthali, Alister C.**

Implications of failure to pay bridewealth among the Tumbuka of western Rumphi / Alister C. Munthali. - 2003. - vol. 56, no. 1, p. 5-13 - In: *Soc. Malawi j.*: (2003), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 5-13.

This study into the implications of failure to pay bridewealth among the Tumbuka was carried out mostly in Chisinde in the area of Traditional Authority Chikulamayembe in western Rumphi, Malawi. The Tumbuka being a patrilineal society, upon marriage the woman moves to the husband's home village. After a brief introduction on Tumbuka

history, descent system and social organization, the author discusses the payments a man's family has to make to the woman's family, viz. 'chikhole', 'mukhuzi wa nyina', 'chiwanda' and 'malowolo', in order for the marriage to be recognized by the woman's family. Failure to pay this bridewealth has several implications: in case of the wife's death, her burial may be delayed. Furthermore, if bridewealth has not been paid, the children from the marriage will belong not to their father's but to their mother's lineage. Tumbuka also believe that ancestors can cause a lot of misfortunes or disease to the newly-wed woman, including infertility. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**265 Myers, Garth A.**

Colonial and postcolonial modernities in two African cities / Garth A. Myers. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 328-357 - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 328-357.

This article examines two of southern Africa's most significant State-led urban projects of modernity in the 20th century: the construction of a new capital - Lusaka - for Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) under British rule in the 1930s; and the construction of a new capital - Lilongwe - for postcolonial Malawi in the 1960s and 1970s. The author argues that both projects represented modernist projects of enframing, in the terminology of Timothy Mitchell (1988), wherein States imposed physical organizations of space to produce social spaces that were conducive to the smooth operation of colonial or neocolonial power, even as they sought to cajole the populace into their versions of modernity. The failure of either project to sustain anything like the intended enframing process gave rise to urban spaces that were largely reframed by ordinary urban Africans, albeit within the constraints of oppressive governmental systems. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**266 Rose, Roger**

Malawi in the 1970s : official attitudes to dress and appearance and the drafting of legislation to ban 'bell-bottom' trousers / Roger Rose. - 2003. - vol. 56, no. 2, p. 28-36 - In: *Soc. Malawi j.*: (2003), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 28-36.

From 1973 to 1976 the author served as a government lawyer in Malawi, at the time a country in which the rule of law did not apply. He examines one aspect of the way in which life worked under the dictatorship of President Hastings Kamuzu Banda by describing attitudes to dress and his own involvement in drafting legislation to reflect this. It concerns the 1974 amendment to the Decency in Dress Act to make the wearing of 'bell-bottom' trousers illegal. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

**267 Community**

*Community & the State in lusophone Africa : papers read at the conference on New Research on Lusophone Africa held at King's College London 16-17 May 2002* / ed. by Malyn Newitt with Patrick Chabal & Norrie Macqueen. - London : King's College London, 2003. - XVI, 184 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 1-89774-715-2 pbk

The essays in this collection were originally presented at a conference entitled "New Research on Lusophone Africa" which was held at King's College, London, in May 2002. The first six essays (by Nuno Vidal, Eduardo Siteo, Imogen Parsons, Paulo de Carvalho, Paul Robson & Sandra Roque, and Einar Braathen) focus on the way in which Angola and Mozambique have evolved since independence, with a particular emphasis on more recent developments. They relate the evolution of these two States to the wider debates on African development and, in particular, to controversies about patrimonialism, the decline of civil society, and the future of the nation-State in Africa. The remaining two chapters deal with the peace process in Mozambique (by Roberto Morozzo della Rocca & Luca Riccardi), and on the movement of labour inside Mozambique and between Mozambique and its neighbours in the period 1942-1960s, in particular the movement of people within the Province of Manica and Sofala and between this province and the surrounding British colonies (by Corrado Tornimbeni). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**268 Baloi, Obede**

Electoral choice & practice and the democratic process in Mozambique / by Obede Baloi. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 63-70 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 63-70.

This paper reflects on how electoral models and practices influence the development of the democratic process in Mozambique. It approaches the issue of the choice of the electoral model and its practice from two distinct standpoints - the choice between representativeness and governability, and the possible or desired balance between political competition and popular political participation. In both cases the discussion bears in mind that the issue is not merely theoretical, but that it is a concrete reflection of the problems facing a democratizing country emerging from a destructive war that not only created deep rivalries between important groups in society but also destroyed the sense of trust and common purpose among the population. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**269 Brito, Luís de**

The electoral system and conflict in Mozambique / by Luís de Brito. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 2, p. 67-85 : krt., tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 67-85 : krt., tab.

Since the General Peace Accord in 1992, Mozambique has experienced two general elections (1994 and 1999) and a municipal election (1998). The conflict situations that characterized these multiparty elections suggest a lack of trust between the major political forces and the absence of a policy of inclusion of the opposition in the government system and institutions. Although these problems cannot be attributed directly to the electoral system in force, it is clear that the system has not facilitated their resolution and, in fact, contributes to exacerbating them. The Mozambican electoral system does not play an active role in promoting political stability. It does not satisfactorily solve the problem of representation of the electorate. The fact that the candidates in the legislative elections are chosen on the basis of party lists weakens the political legitimacy of elected representatives and their link with voters. Another serious issue relates to the independence of the bodies controlling the electoral process, in particular the National Electoral Commission (NEC). General recommendations which could serve as a reference for an eventual revision of the current Mozambican electoral system must be based on acceptance by the main actors and take into account the country's political and social context, promote open public debate and maximize the influence of the voters while ensuring the continued existence of relatively strong and stable political parties. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**270 Sheldon, Kathleen**

Markets and gardens: placing women in the history of urban Mozambique / Kathleen Sheldon. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 358-395 : tab - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 358-395 : tab.

Women's choices about how to make a living in Mozambique have had a decisive impact on the development of Mozambican cities, and urbanization has likewise informed women's experience of work both within and outside their homes. Looking at markets, gardens, and other ways that women have supported themselves and their families reveals changes over time and shifts in the uses of urban space. This article focuses on the urban work history of women who moved into or who were born in Maputo, Beira, and other cities. It highlights a circuitous path of development that includes new ways of living such as urban market vending and prostitution, while simultaneously continuing with familiar practices such as brewing beer and producing



food to feed their families. Women's stories demonstrate that there was not a simple trajectory of migrating to the city and becoming an urban worker, as was more often the case with men. While African historians have drawn attention to the division between urban and rural African life, the persistence of women's agricultural labour serves to blur these divisions. At the same time, urban women constantly crossed boundaries into new work and new lifestyles, making their presence known on city streets and in urban neighbourhoods. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**271 Tornimbeni, Corrado**

Lavoratori di frontiera : migrazioni e confini nelle regioni centrali del Mozambico / di Corrado Tornimbeni. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 2, p. 201-220 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 2, p. 201-220.

Au Mozambique, au cours des années 1940 et 1950, les structures de la circulation de la main d'œuvre africaine et des contrôles coloniaux dans le district de Beira indiquent que la frontière internationale était probablement plus perméable que les lignes de démarcation internes, surtout si l'on considère cette frontière par rapport aux mouvements indépendants de la population et à la façon dont les liens transnationaux se sont développés. Cependant, au cours des années, cette frontière internationale a acquis de l'importance par rapport à son impact sur les rapports de travail des migrants vis-à-vis de l'État colonial. Dans le district de Beira, le système du travail forcé caractérisait uniformément la vie sociale et celle du travail. Cette analyse du système migratoire transfrontalier permet la discussion de certains arguments à propos du débat transnational actuel sur les confins de l'État en Afrique australe. Ces confins peuvent être considérés "faibles" ou bien "solides" selon le facteur que l'on préfère mettre en évidence. Le travail s'appuie entre autres sources sur des entretiens et la consultation d'archives. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**ZAMBIA**

**272 Myers, Garth A.**

Colonial and postcolonial modernities in two African cities / Garth A. Myers. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 328-357 - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 328-357.

This article examines two of southern Africa's most significant State-led urban projects of modernity in the 20th century: the construction of a new capital - Lusaka - for Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) under British rule in the 1930s; and the construction of a new capital

- Lilongwe - for postcolonial Malawi in the 1960s and 1970s. The author argues that both projects represented modernist projects of enframing, in the terminology of Timothy Mitchell (1988), wherein States imposed physical organizations of space to produce social spaces that were conducive to the smooth operation of colonial or neocolonial power, even as they sought to cajole the populace into their versions of modernity. The failure of either project to sustain anything like the intended enframing process gave rise to urban spaces that were largely reframed by ordinary urban Africans, albeit within the constraints of oppressive governmental systems. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**273 Gallagher, Micheal S.**

Promises to keep: individual rights of refugees and others under international human rights conventions and the Zambian Constitution / Micheal S. Gallagher. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 82-97 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 82-97.

This article compares the status of five human rights accorded to refugees and others under the various international and regional human rights instruments to which Zambia is a party with municipal constitutional provisions and laws. The rights in question are the right to seek asylum, right to freedom from discrimination, right of freedom of movement, right to association, right to information. The article argues that an extension of the equitable doctrine of estoppel prevents Zambia from enforcing constitutional and statutory provisions that are in contravention of its international obligations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**274 Macola, Giacomo**

The historian who would be chief : a biography of Simon Jilundu Chibanza III, 1899-1974 / by Giacomo Macola. - 2004. - vol. 45, no. 1, p. 23-43 - In: *J. Afr. hist.*: (2004), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 23-43.

By recovering from obscurity the life story of an early Zambian historian, this paper makes a case for the adoption of a biographical approach to the study of Africa's colonial history. It argues that Simon Jilundu Chibanza III's (1899-1974) trajectory provides valuable insights into the ambivalent social location and intricate motivations of the Zambian intelligentsia during colonial rule. An examination of his background and variegated career accounts for the complexity of his identity and the imprints which its multiple strands left upon his literary output and profound understanding of the politics of history writing. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

**275 Urban**

*The urban experience in Eastern Africa c. 1750-2000* / ed. Andrew Burton. - Nairobi : British Institute in Eastern Africa, cop. 2002. - IX, 264 p. : ill., krt. ; 27 cm. - (Azania, ISSN 0067-270X ; vol. 36/37 (2001/02)) - Met noten.

ISBN 1-87256-626-X : £15

This special issue contains a selection of papers from a workshop on the urban history of Eastern Africa, held in Nairobi in July 2001, along with two alternative papers by original participants. Following the Introduction: urbanisation in Eastern Africa: an historical overview, c. 1750-2000 (by Andrew Burton), the contributions are presented in four parts. Part 1 (Precolonial urban centres): the history of the Eastern Lunda royal capitals to 1900 (Giacomo Macola); warfare and urbanisation: the relationship between town and conflict in precolonial Eastern Africa (Richard Reid); the spatial dichotomy of Swahili towns: Zanzibar in the 19th century (Abdul Sheriff). Part 2 (Colonial order in urban East Africa): the rise and development of towns in Samburu District, Kenya, 1909-1940 (Peter Waweru); the native administration in Dar es Salaam township, 1919-1961 (Andrew Burton); colonial policy and urban health in Nairobi (Milcah Amolo Achola); corruption at City Hall: African housing and urban development in colonial Nairobi (David M. Anderson). Part 3 (Rural-urban interactions): Linking urban history with precolonial/rural history: experience from Zimbabwe (Tsuneo Yoshikuni); a history of Kistane migration to 1974 (Shimelis Bonsa); history, imagination and remapping space in a small urban centre: Makambako, Iringa region, Tanzania (James L. Giblin). Part 4 (Town life in colonial Nairobi and beyond): town life in colonial Kenya (John Lonsdale); African women and their colonisation of Nairobi (Bodil Folke Frederiksen); the Nairobi 1950 General Strike (Dave Hyde); gendered discourses and the contours of leisure in Nairobi, 1946-1963 (E.S. Atieno Odhiambo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**276 Bratton, Michael**

Propaganda and public opinion in Zimbabwe / Michael Bratton, Annie Chikwana and Tulani Sithole. - 2005. - vol. 23, no. 1, p. 77-108 : graf., tab - In: *J. contemp. afr. stud.*: (2005), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 77-108 : graf., tab.

Political leaders have at their disposal three main governance resources: coercion, rewards and persuasion. Reporting the results of a national sample survey conducted in mid-2004, this paper examines mass public reactions to the performance of the government of President Robert Mugabe and the Zimbabwe African National Union-

Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF). The paper finds that Zimbabweans are deeply concerned about eroding standards of living but, paradoxically, are increasingly resigned to the dominance of the incumbent government. Against expectations, the overall approval rating of the president increased between 1999 and 2004 to the point that the electorate is split down the middle. The paper explains this outcome mainly in terms of a squeeze on the media, by which the government has flooded society with official propaganda and denied opponents every opportunity to speak. While coercion causes some Zimbabweans to fear their government, and patronage selectively rewards others, persuasion appears to be by far the most important determinant of public opinion in Zimbabwe in 2004. The paper is followed by a critical reply by David Moore (p. 109-119) and a reply to this critic by Michael Bratton (p. 121-122). Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**277 Grant, Miriam**

Difficult debut: social and economic identities of urban youth in Bulawayo, Zimbabwe / Miriam Grant. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 411-439 : fig., tab - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 411-439 : fig., tab.

This article examines social and economic identities of urban youth in Zimbabwe on the basis of interviews conducted in 1998 and 1999 in three high density suburbs - Nkulumane, Luveve, Lobengula - in Bulawayo, the second largest city of Zimbabwe. The data presented derive from 120 household dyad interviews with youth and their parents and guardians. The article aims to tease out some of the linkages between education and skill levels, economic and housing vulnerability, and social relations for youth in the urban arena. It also explores how youth are taking responsibility for their social and economic identities and how household members and, to a lesser extent, the community play a role in this process. In this context, the article finishes with a brief exploration of the idea of the development and nurturance of youth as a significant aspect of social capital. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**278 Kriger, Norma**

ZANU(PF) strategies in general elections, 1980-2000: discourse and coercion / Norma Kriger. - 2005. - vol. 104, no. 414, p. 1-34 - In: *Afr. aff.*: (2005), vol. 104, no. 414, p. 1-34.

This article highlights patterns in electoral discourse and coercive practices in Zimbabwe that analysts generally failed to recognize. Beginning with the first independence election in 1980, and moving through subsequent general elections, it focuses on the 2000 election. For many analysts, the 2000 general election campaign showed a new face of

the ruling party, ZANU(PF). Against the new opposition party, the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC), ZANU(PF) engaged in violence and intimidation, often relying on youth and war veterans, even as it accused its opponents of subversive violence. Moreover, ZANU(PF) appealed to its liberation war credentials, while dismissing its chief opponents as puppets of British imperialism and reactionary white settlers. After the election, President Mugabe appealed for reconciliation between winners and losers, only to permit violence against those who had voted against the ruling party. For ruling party perpetrators of violence, there was impunity and later a presidential pardon. This article demonstrates how the ruling party used remarkably similar strategies in every general election since 1980, notwithstanding striking differences in the contexts, issues, and nature of the chief opposition party. Given this pattern of ruling party violence and intimidation on the one hand, and characterization of opposition parties as illegitimate on the other, the article examines why analysts repeatedly saw in the regular multiparty elections either a democratic system or one that was amenable to democratization. Bibliogr, notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**279 Phimister, Ian**

Mugabe, Mbeki & the politics of anti-imperialism / Ian Phimister & Brian Raftopoulos. - 2004. - vol. 31, no. 101, p. 385-400 - In: *Rev. Afr. polit. econ.*: (2004), vol. 31, no. 101, p. 385-400.

One of the most significant aspects of the current crisis in Zimbabwe, especially the events of the past two or three years, has been its international character. At the heart of President Robert Mugabe's offensive against the array of forces opposed to his rule are repeated attempts to place the Zimbabwe problem at the centre of a larger anti-imperialist and Pan-African position. These tactics have been crucial to the process of legitimizing the recent actions of ZANU-PF, in power since independence in 1980. The land question in particular has been located within a discourse of legitimate redress for colonial injustice. Knowing that his authoritarian rule would be confronted with a widespread national and international critique centred on property rights, human rights and the rule of law, Mugabe and his advisors constructed alternative discourses around the need for renewed liberation struggle solidarity, the continuing effects of African marginalization attendant on the globalization process, and the presumptions of liberal imperialism. Behind this rhetorical shield, the ZANU-PF government has effectively suspended the rule of law as it attempts to bludgeon its opponents into silence. In doing so, it has enjoyed the support provided by the so-called 'quiet diplomacy' and 'constructive engagement' of other Southern and Central African governments. In this

paper, the course of anti-imperialism pursued by Zimbabwe's government is first plotted against the background of 9/11 and 'new' or 'liberal' imperialism, before tracing its intersection with pan-African and Third World sympathies. Attention is then paid to the role played by South Africa, as the support of President Thabo Mbeki has been crucial for the survival of Mugabe's regime. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**280 Sachikonye, Lloyd M.**

The electoral system and democratisation in Zimbabwe since 1980 / by Lloyd M. Sachikonye. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 118-140 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 118-140 : tab.

This paper examines Zimbabwe's electoral system as it has evolved since independence. It first outlines its origin in the Lancaster House compromise constitution, and the subsequent changes it underwent. This is followed by an evaluation of the key institutions involved in the administration of the elections themselves with particular attention paid to their strengths and weaknesses. These institutions include the Electoral Supervisory Commission (ESC), the Delimitation Commission and the Election Directorate. The paper considers the significance of the performance of the electoral system as a whole during the 2000 elections, which became a post-independence landmark. In particular, the relative strengths and shortcomings of the system are weighed. Furthermore, because elections are central to the process of democratization, the electoral system needs to be placed in this broader context. To what extent has the system enhanced or hampered the democratization process in the country? What changes have therefore been sought to make the electoral system more democratic and legitimate? The paper implicitly reflects on these issues before concluding with a set of recommendations for a fair, transparent and accountable electoral system. A brief postscript is added highlighting the flaws of the March 2002 election. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**281 Seirlis, J.K.**

Undoing the united front? : Coloured soldiers in Rhodesia 1939-1980 / J.K. Seirlis. - 2004. - vol. 63, no. 1, p. 73-94 : tab - In: *Afr. stud. Johannesbg.*: (2004), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 73-94 : tab.

The relationships between race, nation, citizenship and identity are thrown into sharp relief by the workings of the military and militarization and, more specifically, the experiences, treatment and depictions of coloured soldiers in Rhodesia between 1939

and 1980. Coloureds are conspicuously absent from accounts of armies and wars, whether the armies are of the Rhodesian State or Zimbabwean nationalist movements, or the wars international or civil. This relegation of coloureds to bit parts in armed conflict is enormously telling. It exposes the role of the military in constructing an exclusionary and essentialist nation and national identity in Rhodesia - and Zimbabwe. From 1890 to 1980, the Rhodesian army was, for the most part, racially segregated. Much Rhodesian propaganda, however, promoted images of black and white soldiers serving Rhodesia together in happy comradeship. What the present author wants to highlight in the relationship between national military service and national identity is the central importance of the idea of a united front - both in the sense of a solid defence force and a solid pretence. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**282 White, Luise**

Civic virtue, young men, and the family : conscription in Rhodesia, 1974-1980 / by Luise White. - 2004. - vol. 37, no. 1, p. 103-121 - In: *Int. j. Afr. hist. stud.*: (2004), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 103-121.

The author applies John Lonsdale's (1992) idea of civic virtue to Rhodesian struggles over national service, as the illegal and embattled State of Southern Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) fought a guerilla war against two African armies in the 1970s. Once this war began, conscription, already in existence before independence in 1965, became extensive and cumbersome and was a nightmare to administer by 1977. Based on Rhodesian Army papers and a number of novels and memoirs written by white, mainly male, Rhodesian authors, the author examines how Rhodesians coped with conscription, showing that in many Rhodesian writings, conscription was an issue of family membership rather than national identity, but that family membership constituted a notion of civic virtue. Parents expected their sons to do their national service; the consequences of draft dodging were grave, and they were articulated in the home. When, from 1978 onward, due to an internal settlement, the white minority government had to share power with several African political parties, the dynamics of fathers and sons trumped any notion of civic virtue imparted by fathers to sons: young men might fight a war for their fathers' way of life, but they had no loyalty to the place if their fathers' wealth could not be theirs. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**283 Zamponi, Mario**

Riforma agraria in Zimbabwe : dalla giustizia sociale, al neo-liberismo e al nazionalismo autoritario / di Mario Zamponi. - 2004. - a. 59, n. 1, p. 1-22 - In: *Africa Roma*: (2004), a. 59, n. 1, p. 1-22.

L'histoire du Zimbabwe, que ce soit dans la phase coloniale ou après l'indépendance, est caractérisée par la question de la terre et de sa redistribution. Cet article présente les étapes et les questions les plus pertinentes concernant la question foncière du point de vue politique et en relation avec les politiques de développement. Il montre en même temps comment la question de la terre a été utilisée et reformulée en fonction des priorités politiques et économiques du gouvernement: depuis la première phase caractérisée par un programme de réforme fondé sur la redistribution de la terre à la réorganisation de la réforme foncière pendant la période du programme néo-libéral jusqu'à la réforme actuelle contestée, réalisée dans un contexte d'autoritarisme nationaliste. L'article souligne, en conclusion, la nécessité d'aborder la crise politique et économique du pays à travers une nouvelle relation entre le processus de démocratisation et un accès équitable aux ressources. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **284 Zimbabwe's**

*Zimbabwe's unfinished business : rethinking land, State and nation in the context of crisis* / ed. by Amanda Hammar, Brian Raftopoulos, Stig Jensen. - Harare : Weaver Press, 2003. - XI, 316 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 1-7792-2011-1

This book emerged out of a research seminar and conference in Copenhagen in September 2001. The book addresses the question of how the 'land question' in Zimbabwe is being reconstituted by the current political and economic crisis and what this means for rethinking the State and redefining the contours of citizenship in postcolonial Zimbabwe. The starting point is that the crisis is multilayered in both its provenance and its effects, and is rooted in the complex relationship between contestations over land, processes of rule and State making, and constructions of nation and citizenship. Contributions: Zimbabwe's unfinished business: rethinking land, State and nation (Manda Hammar and Brian Raftopoulos); The end of modernity in Zimbabwe? : passages from development to sovereignty (Eric Worby); 'Squatters', veterans and the State in Zimbabwe (Jocelyn Alexander); The making and unma(s)king of local government in Zimbabwe (Amanda Hammar); Farm occupations and occupiers in the new politics of land in Zimbabwe (Nelson Marongwe); Belonging to the farm(er): farm workers, farmers, and the shifting politics of citizenship (Blair Rutherford); The State in crisis: authoritarian nationalism, selective citizenship and distortion of democracy in Zimbabwe (Brian Raftopoulos); Land, growth and governance: tenure reform and visions of progress in Zimbabwe (Mandiwamba Rukuni and Stig Jensen); The Zimbabwe crisis



in its wider context: the politics of land, democracy and development in southern Africa (Ben Cousins). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **SOUTHERN AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

#### **285 Globalization**

*Globalization and the Southern African economies* / ed. by Mats Lundahl. - Uppsala : Nordic Africa Institute, 2004. - 128 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Research report, ISSN 0080-6714 ; no. 130) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 91-7106-532-6 pbk

This collective volume has its origin in a conference on globalization and Africa held in Cape Town, South Africa, at the end of 2001. It focuses on the place of Southern Africa in the globalized economy. The different chapters identify the overall economic trends in the African continent and the responses to the impact of an increasingly interdependent world economy. An introductory chapter (Mats Lundahl) deals with the phenomenon of globalization in broad terms. Ch. 2 (Mats Lundahl and Natalie Pienaar) focuses on the marginal role of Africa in the global economy and some of the main reasons for this state of affairs. Ch. 3 (Arne Bigsten and Dick Durevall) looks at the question of whether globalization is good for Africa and analyses the relationship between globalization and economic reform, using Zimbabwe as an example. Ch. 4 (Michael Bratton and Robert Mattes) reports on a survey of popular attitudes towards globalization in a number of African countries. Ch. 5 (Mats Lundahl and Lennart Petersson) provides an evaluation of economic integration efforts in Southern Africa. Ch. 6 (Edward Webster) uses the case of South Africa to discuss how globalization affects the workplace. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **BOTSWANA**

#### **286 Burrett, Robert S.**

"It's mine!" "No, it's mine!" : early company squabbles over the border areas of the Tati concession / Robert S. Burrett. - 2001. - vol. 33, p. 13-25 : krt - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2001), vol. 33, p. 13-25 : krt.

In the late 19th century the northeast district of Botswana was not part of the British-controlled Protectorate of Bechuanaland. Rather it was the preserve of a private landed company, the Tati Concession Mining & Exploration Company (TCM&EC), which came

into conflict with the larger and infinitely more powerful British South Africa Company (BSAC). The latter had been granted a Royal Charter to occupy and develop British Central Africa, more especially what is today Zimbabwe. Both of these commercial parties based their claims on the resources of their respective areas on concessions signed by Lobengula, the last substantive Matabele king. Their disagreements resulted from different interpretations as to indigenous land rights and the powers vested in them by the concessions granted by Lobengula in 1888. What came to a head was not mining properties, the companies' principal right. Instead their conflicts revolved around cattle, trade, labour, hut tax and land, all of which were not actually ceded to them by the Matabele monarch in the first instance. In 1903 the Colonial Office decided that the protagonists should stick to the western Shashi River as the boundary of the Tati concession. Thus ended all hopes of additional land, cattle and labour for the BSAC. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**287 Cockerton, Camilla**

Slipping through their fingers : women's migration and Tswana patriarchy / Camilla Cockerton. - 2002. - vol. 34, p. 37-53 - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2002), vol. 34, p. 37-53.

This article explores the nature of the patriarchal response within Tswana society (Bechuanaland, present-day Botswana) to the growing emigration of Tswana women, from the late 19th century to the 1920s. While female migrants exercised some choice over whether they would fall into the traditional role of women, or evade male mechanisms of control through migration, their autonomy was strictly circumscribed. Thus migration posed a significant threat to those who exercised those controls. Various groups of indigenous men, including royal leaders, elders, headmen, husbands, and fathers, as well as colonial officials and even missionaries, opposed women's migration. But individual responses did vary. Local patriarchs became concerned about the issue of women's migration much earlier than their colonial counterparts, but did not turn to the colonial government for help until the 1920s. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**288 Good, Kenneth**

Resource dependency and its consequences : the costs of Botswana's shining gems / Kenneth Good. - 2005. - vol. 23, no. 1, p. 27-50 - In: *J. contemp. afr. stud.*: (2005), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 27-50.

Botswana in the 21st century has retained an elitist and authoritarian form of liberal democracy and enjoyed the limited fruits of an undiversified, high-growth economy. Big underlying problems exist, resulting from the 'resource curse' - the acute overreliance on

diamonds - and embracing ethnic predominance, the deep subordination of the indigenous San/Basarwa, among other social inequalities, and various other forms of structural violence. These are all diamond-based factors which in turn have promoted injustice, potential instability and restricted democratization. In forty years of free, open, but largely unfair or unequal elections in the narrow-based socioeconomic system, no change of government has ever been likely. Other resource-dependent countries such as Angola and Nigeria, with little or no pretence to democracy and with actual conflict in the recent past or present, have been even worse placed. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**289 Hitchcock, Robert K.**

A chronology of major events relating to the Central Kalahari Game Reserve II : an update / Robert K. Hitchcock, Diana Vinding. - 2001. - vol. 33, p. 61-72 : tab - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2001), vol. 33, p. 61-72 : tab.

This is an update of Hitchcock's 1999 paper in Botswana Notes and Records, vol. 31. First, it retraces some of the events that occurred in the Central Kalahari from its founding in 1961 through the early to mid-1990s. The following sections deal with the 1997 resettlement and its aftermath. It then addresses events from 1999 through 2002. The discussions focus primarily on specific events, but these events point to trends in the ways in which various parties have dealt with the people, land and resources of the Central Kalahari. These parties include the government of Botswana and its ministries, the Department of Wildlife and National Parks, the three district councils that deal with the game reserve, nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), development workers, researchers, and the people of the Central Kalahari region themselves. In late 2001 it was announced that the people still living in the Central Kalahari Game Reserve (CKGR) had to leave the reserve and move to settlements outside the boundaries of the CKGR. Given the importance of this decision, events that occurred as late as April 2002 have also been included. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**290 Makgala, Christian John**

Tshekedi Khama, Patrick Duncan and the ANC leadership vacuum in South Africa 1949-55 / Christian John Makgala. - 2001. - vol. 33, p. 47-53 - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2001), vol. 33, p. 47-53.

Tshekedi Khama was a proven administrator of the BaNgwato Tribe in the Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana) and a consummate negotiator in legal battles. At the same time he was deeply involved in the political struggles in South

Africa. In the early 1950s in South Africa the ANC, whose older leaders were Tshekedi's personal friends, while younger figures like Nelson Mandela greatly admired him, was undergoing a crisis. Its leader Chief Luthuli was becoming marginalized, and its campaign of civil disobedience increasingly ineffective. There was also paranoia among liberals and Africanists about the role of the ANC during this 'leadership vacuum'. In 1955 Patrick Duncan therefore attempted to persuade Tshekedi to involve himself in ANC and/or radical-liberal politics in South Africa. Patrick Duncan was a former British colonial administrator in Lesotho, and later became a political activist of liberal inclination in South Africa. In response to Duncan's requests Tshekedi was noncommittal and stated that given his already sour relations with the apartheid regime he was likely to face the same fate as Chief Luthuli. He was of the opinion that the effective way was cooperation between the people in the Protectorates and the ANC, but in such a way that the apartheid regime did not realize that it was being provoked. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**291 Matemba, Yonah Hisbon**

The assassination of 'Kgosi' Seepapitso Gaseitsiwe of the BaNgwaketse 1916-17 / Yonah Hisbon Matemba. - 2002. - vol. 34, p. 25-36 - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2002), vol. 34, p. 25-36.

On 18 June 1916, 'Kgosi' Seepapitso Gaseitsiwe, the monarch of the BaNgwaketse tribe (in present-day Botswana), was assassinated by the hand of his own brother, Moepitso. Based on archival and oral sources, this article reconstructs the events surrounding Seepapitso's assassination. In addition to the issues of money and inheritance, which caused confrontations between the brothers, Moepitso, days before the fatal shooting, expressed views that were later construed to mean that he desired the throne. But, although 'prima facie' it appears that the assassination was conceived and executed only by Moepitso, new evidence suggests that a conspiracy against the chief may have played a part in the murder. Not all people were happy with Seepapitso's internal policies and his treatment of those who disagreed with him. What conspiracy there was possibly came from a few headmen, some close to the chief. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**292 Mbaiwa, Joseph E.**

Environmental impacts of tourism development in the Okavango / Joseph E. Mbaiwa. - 2002. - vol. 34, p. 67-78 : tab - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2002), vol. 34, p. 67-78 : tab.

In Botswana, the rapid development of tourism since the late 1980s mostly has occurred in the northern parts of the country. The Okavango Delta, located in northwestern

Botswana, is one of the country's leading tourist destination areas. Despite its positive socioeconomic impacts, however, the industry is beginning to have negative environmental impacts due to poor policy implementation and inadequate overall monitoring of tourism activities. Based on data from observations, informal interviews and secondary sources, this paper provides baseline information on the ecological impacts of tourism in the Okavango Delta. These impacts are related to the creation of illegal roads and the overcrowding of tourist facilities in environmentally sensitive areas; noise pollution and disturbance of wildlife species; poor management of the sanitation system and water resources; bushfires; the expansion of illegal settlements; and the introduction of unwanted plant species. In conclusion, alternative strategies to minimize the problem are suggested. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**293 Ngwenya, Barbara Ntombi**

Configurations of women-centered organizations in contemporary Botswana / Barbara Ntombi Ngwenya. - 2002. - vol. 34, p. 91-106 - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2002), vol. 34, p. 91-106.

In Botswana, women from different social backgrounds may address various concerns through forming organizations to mobilize resources and pursue gendered interests on their own behalf. This paper examines organizational forms of women-centred organizations (WCOs) and addresses issues of commonality across their diversity. The purpose is to identify organizational relations within specific institutional settings, and to explore relationships of connectivity, interdependence and complementarities that cut across differences, such as social setting, age, class, education, ethnicity and religion. The paper discerns two broad clusters of WCOs, viz. women's grassroots organizations (WGOs) and 'translucent' women's organizations (TWOs). The former includes three clusters of organizations, viz. income-generating locality-based organizations; self-help organizations; and social welfare and cultural organizations. Five distinct clusters of TWOs are identified, viz. client-patron grassroots 'partnerships'; adjunct TWOs; relatively autonomous women-centred NGOs; feminist-oriented NGOs; and women-centred network organizations. The paper is based on data from primary as well as secondary literature, interviews, participant observation, and the author's own experience when working in a women-centred NGO in Botswana. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**294 Phaladze, Nthabiseng A.**

The plight of family caregivers in home based care in Botswana / Nthabiseng A. Phaladze. - 2001. - vol. 33, p. 73-81 - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2001), vol. 33, p. 73-81.

Home-based care, as currently conceptualized and practised in Botswana, dictates that the responsibility for the care giving of HIV/AIDS patients and other chronic illnesses must be assumed by their families. The opportunity cost of those caring for HIV/AIDS patients, however, is enormous. The probability of family caregivers contracting the virus due to exposure is high. Consequently, the caregiving environment is fraught with fear of infection. In Botswana home-based care is seen as both a strategy and a solution for dealing with problems such as a lack of capacity in the health care delivery system and inadequate resources for HIV/AIDS care and management. Conversely, the burden of care and the human suffering experienced by HIV/AIDS patients and their families cannot be overemphasized. The purposes of this paper are to assess human suffering experienced by both HIV/AIDS patients and their caregivers; examine some of the challenges facing caregivers in HIV/AIDS care and management in a home care setting; and discuss the progress and implementation of home-based care in Botswana. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**295 Quick, Geoffrey S.**

Early European involvement in the Tati District / Geoffrey S. Quick. - 2001. - vol. 33, p. 27-39 : foto's, krt - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2001), vol. 33, p. 27-39 : foto's, krt.

Before the railway arrived towards the end of the 19th century, Tati District, a semi-arid triangular-shaped area between the Shashi and Ramokgwebane Rivers in Bechuanaland (now Botswana), was Africa at its wildest and most untamed - a hunters' paradise. It was this initially, and in later years the discovery of gold, that caused the white man to ignore the threat of fever, dysentery and other dangers and venture into this unexplored region. This paper sketches the involvement of European hunters, miners, explorers and missionaries in Tati district from the 1850s to the end of the 1890s. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**296 Terry, M. Elizabeth**

An overview of the Botswana handicraft sector / M. Elizabeth Terry. - 2001. - vol. 33, p. 129-143 : foto's, tab - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2001), vol. 33, p. 129-143 : foto's, tab.

The commercial production and marketing of handicraft products from Botswana has been taking place for the past three decades. Botswana currently has approximately 5,000 craft producers; just over 50 production units; and about 50 marketing outlets. Of the 5,000 individual producers, 84 percent produce traditional crafts and the rest contemporary products; 86 percent work informally rather than using formal production methods; 77 percent are women; 93 percent work in rural areas. This paper presents the

broad characteristics of Botswana's handicraft producers, products, raw materials used in craft production, and marketing structures. The overview has been compiled from knowledge obtained during the period 1982-1993 while the author worked directly in the Botswana craft industry, and from data collected for her PhD thesis on the economic and social significance of Botswana's handicraft industry. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**297 Tsie, Balefi**

The role, functions and performance of Botswana's Independent Electoral Commission / by Balefi Tsie. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 145-151 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 145-151.

In 1997, Botswana's constitution was amended to accommodate the establishment of an Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) to replace the office of the Supervisor of Elections. The Commission is an autonomous, nonpartisan body whose primary purpose is to conduct free, fair and correct elections efficiently and effectively in accordance with universally accepted electoral principles and practices. There is no interference whatsoever by the government in its operations, even though the State finances the Commission. This paper examines the Commission's composition, goals and functions. It also looks at the way it promotes democracy through its voter education programme. Despite limited time and human resources, the IEC of Botswana was able to arrange for and deliver the October 1999 general election without any major problems and in a manner described by international and local observers as 'free and fair'. In conclusion, the paper pays attention to Botswana's electoral system - a constituency-based 'first-past-the-post' system - and the background to Botswana's relative democratic success. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**298 VanderPost, Cornelis**

Mapping traditional territories in the Central Kalahari Game Reserve / Cornelis VanderPost, Arthur Albertson. - 2002. - vol. 34, p. 113-122 : krt., tab - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2002), vol. 34, p. 113-122 : krt., tab.

This paper presents some of the findings of an ongoing project aimed at the delineation of traditional territories of hunter-gatherer family groups in the Central Kalahari Game Reserve (Botswana). The project, which started in 1999, was carried out by teams working for the NGO First People of the Kalahari (FPK) and was mostly sponsored by the International Work Group for Indigenous Affairs (IWGIA). On October 12, 1986, the Botswana government announced its decision to have the resident communities moved

out of the Reserve. The aim of the Kalahari mapping programme was to assist communities residing in (or recently resettled from) the Reserve to prepare claims to the government through a process of negotiation regarding their rights to live in the Reserve and utilize the Reserve's animal and plant resources in agreement with the original aims of the Reserve's establishment. Mapping work was carried out with the involvement of informants (formerly) resident in the Reserve. The exercise employed modern techniques based on the use of satellite imagery, Geographic Information System (GIS) technology and Global Positioning (GPS) receivers. A great variety of sites and locations were recorded, such as demarcations of boundaries between groups, hunting and gathering areas, water sources, village and burial sites, and physical features. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## LESOTHO

### **299 Matlosa, Khabele**

The electoral process and democratic governance in Lesotho / by Khabele Matlosa. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 77-98 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 77-98 : tab.

In young democracies in the SADC region, the need for regular elections should not overshadow the need for appropriate systems, institutions and procedures to be put in place for such elections to add value to the nurturing and consolidation of democracy. The region uses a variety of electoral systems, with different consequences for democratic governance and stability. Which one could best serve democratic governance in the Democratic Republic of Congo, which is emerging from a violent conflict? This paper addresses this question by drawing on the experience of the process of democratic governance, elections and stability in Lesotho which, upon independence in 1966, adopted the Westminster 'first-past-the-post' (FPTP), or single-member-constituency electoral system. However, after the ill-fated 1998 elections, the country reformed its electoral system from FPTP to multi-member proportionality (MMP). An analysis of the advantages and disadvantages of FPTP, the virtues of MMP and the results of all the general elections held in Lesotho between 1965 and 2002, leads to the conclusion that the MMP could serve the DRC extremely well, not only in nurturing and consolidating its young democracy, but also in managing conflict and achieving sustainable peace and security. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**300 Fox, Roddy**

Adapting to electoral system change : voters in Lesotho, 2002 / by Roddy Fox and Roger Southall. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 2, p. 86-96 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 86-96 : tab.

The 2002 election in Lesotho was a test for the newly introduced Mixed Member Proportional (MMP) electoral system. At issue was not only whether MMP would provide an improved basis for electoral legitimacy and political stability, but also whether voters would understand and be able to adapt to the new system. Overall, the evidence demonstrates that Lesotho's voters had no difficulty adapting to the changed electoral system. Ordinary people appear to have no huge difficulty understanding the broad principles of electoral democracy, even if the detailed mechanics of "mixed" voting systems may be beyond them. What is clearly important in this regard is that voters grasp the principle of proportionality provided for by the MMP and that they trust the electoral body which undertakes the calculations. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**301 Kapa, Ma**

Secrecy and transparency in Lesotho's general elections / Ma Kapa. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 69-76 - In: *African security review / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers*: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 69-76.

The twin concepts of secrecy and transparency are central to any discourse on the freeness and fairness of elections, because they are universally accepted yardsticks of the degree to which elections can be said to be legitimate. Without challenging this truism, this paper explores these concepts as both theoretical constructs and as manifested in empirical situations. It highlights their ideological function and argues that they have an alienating effect in practice. The article also shows how secrecy and transparency have helped to shape Lesotho's electoral process and the mode of its management, and discusses the issues and questions that it raises. Next, the most critical issues in any debate concerning Lesotho's elections and their management are raised, followed by the recommendation of an ideal way of managing elections to serve the interest of voters better. Lastly, the paper demonstrates the danger of depoliticizing elections and relegating them to the legal sphere, which only the courts of law are competent to interpret. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**302 Makoa, Francis K.**

AIDS policy in Lesotho / Francis K. Makoa. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 1, p. 71-77 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2004), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 71-77.

This paper questions whether Lesotho has the capacity to implement its HIV/AIDS prevention policy. Analysis of the broad context and parameters of the policy, viz. the nature and characteristics of Lesotho's economy, aid flow and infrastructure, indicates that the debate should focus not only on these variables and on Lesotho's own capacity to implement its HIV/AIDS prevention policy, but also on the extent to which the implementing plan facilitates or impedes the involvement of forces critical to the plan's success and on the political will among rulers and stakeholders to act. Also at issue is the question of whether Lesotho can attract external support in its fight against AIDS and whether it can manage this properly. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**NAMIBIA**

**303 Frayne, Bruce**

Rural productivity and urban survival in Namibia : eating away from home / Bruce Frayne. - 2005. - vol. 23, no. 1, p. 51-76 : tab - In: *J. contemp. afr. stud.*: (2005), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 51-76 : tab.

In order to answer the question of how migrants survive within the urban context in Namibia, this paper examines the socioeconomic relationship between the rural and urban components of the same household. It focuses on one aspect of the rural-urban dynamic, namely the transfer of food from rural to urban households, and establishes the importance of these transfers in mitigating urban food insecurity within the context of limited formal and informal employment and high rural-urban migration. The data (from questionnaires and interviews held in Windhoek) confirms that these transfers of food are not restricted to migrant households only, but rather that rural sources of food are also a central component of the urban food security equation for non-migrant households in Windhoek. The analysis also shows that gender influences access to rural food, and offers suggestions as to why this might be the case. In addition to the economic importance of these flows of food to urban households, the cultural significance of the types of food involved is examined. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 304 Namibia-Deutschland

*Namibia-Deutschland : eine geteilte Geschichte : Widerstand, Gewalt, Erinnerung* / hrsg. von Larissa Förster, Dag Henrichsen, Michael Bollig. - Köln : Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum ; Wolfratshausen : Edition Minerva, 2004. - 343 p. : ill., krt. ; 28 cm. - (Ethnologica, ISSN 0071-1845 ; N.F., Bd. 24) - Publikation zur gleichnamigen Ausstellung im Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum für Völkerkunde der Stadt Köln (7.3. bis 3.10.2004) und im Deutschen Historischen Museum, Berlin (25.11.2004 bis 13.3.2005). - Met noten, gloss.

ISBN 3-923158-40-8 (Köln)

Im Jahre 1904 führte das Deutsche Reich einen Krieg gegen die afrikanische Bevölkerung Namibias, der als prägendes Ereignis der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft im damals sogenannten "Deutsch-Südwestafrika" (1884-1915) begriffen wird. Diese Publikation zur gleichnamigen Ausstellung in Köln (7.3 bis 3.10.2004) und Berlin (25.11.2004 bis 13.3.2005) nimmt den hundertjährigen Jahrestag dieses Krieges zum Anlass, die koloniale Herrschaft des Deutschen Reiches in Namibia von der Kolonialisierung bis zum Unabhängigkeitstag Namibias historisch aufzuarbeiten. Das Buch ist nicht als Ausstellungskatalog konzipiert, sondern als wissenschaftlicher Begleitband zur Ausstellung. Die folgende Themen werden behandelt: Afrikanische Geschichte und Europäische Expansion (Horst Gründer, Dag Henrichsen), Deutsch-Südwestafrika 1904: Krieg und Überleben (Susanne Kuss, Jan-Bart Gewald, Gesine Krüger, Jürgen Zimmerer), Erinnerungskulturen (Joachim Zeller, Werner Hillebrecht, Jekura Kavari, Dag Henrichsen, Larissa Förster), Lebenswelten (Wolfram Hartmann, Kathrin Roller, Marianne Bechhaus-Gerst, Brigitta Schmidt-Lauber, Stephan Mühr), Politische Arenen (Georgios Chatzoudis, Helmut Bley, Hans-Georg Schleicher, Wolfgang Werner, Michael Bollig, Henning Melber). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### 305 Völkermord

*Völkermord in Deutsch-Südwestafrika : der Kolonialkrieg (1904-1908) in Namibia und seine Folgen* / hrsg. von Jürgen Zimmerer und Joachim Zeller. - 1. Aufl. - Berlin : Links Verlag, 2003. - 276 p. : ill., foto's., krt. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 239-265. - Met bijl., indices. ISBN 3-86153-303-0 pbk.

2004 jährt sich zum hundertsten Mal der Beginn des Kolonialkrieges, den das deutsche Kaiserreich gegen die Herero und Nama in Deutsch-Südwestafrika (heute Namibia) führte. In diesem Band werden Ursachen, Verlauf und Folgen dieses Kolonialkrieges beleuchtet. Auch wird die Frage nach der Bedeutung des ersten von Deutschen verübten Völkermordes für die weitere Geschichte beider Länder aufgeworfen.

Inhaltsverzeichnis: Das Goldene Zeitalter der Viehzüchter: Namibia im 19. Jahrhundert; Der koloniale Musterstaat?: Rassentrennung, Arbeitszwang und totale Kontrolle in Deutsch-Südwestafrika; Krieg, KZ und Völkermord in Südwestafrika: der erste deutsche Genozid; "Ombepera i koza - die Kälte tötet mich": zur Geschichte des Konzentrationslagers in Swakopmund (1904-1908); Zwangsarbeit im Konzentrationslager auf der Haifischinsel; "Das Drama spielte sich auf der dunklen Bühne des Sandfeldes ab": die Vernichtung der Herero und Nama in der deutschen (Populär)-Literatur; Die "Hottentottenwahlen" von 1907; Kolonisierung, Völkermord und Wiederkehr: die Herero von Namibia 1890-1923; Die Nama und der Krieg im Süden; Am Rande des Krieges: das Ovambo-Königreich in Ondonga; Bestien und Opfer: Frauen im Kolonialkrieg; Heirat im Krieg: Erfahrungen von Kaera Ida Getzen-Leinhos; Die Beerdigung von Samuel Maharero und die Reorganisation der Herero; "A luta continua": strategische Orientierung und Erinnerungspolitik am Beispiel des "Heroes Day" der Witbooi in Gibeon; Symbolische Politik: Anmerkungen zur kolonialdeutschen Erinnerungskultur; Der deutsche Friedhof am Waterberg; "Wir haben überhaupt nicht über Reparationen gesprochen": die namibisch-deutschen Beziehungen, Verdrängung oder Versöhnung?; Namibia - ein deutscher Sonderweg in Afrika?: Anmerkungen zur internationalen Diskussion. Autorinnen und Autoren: Medardus Brehl, Andreas Eckert, Casper W. Erichsen, Larissa Förster, Jan-Bart Gewald, Dag Henrichsen, Ulrich van der Heyden, Werner Hillebrecht, Reinhart Kössler, Gesine Krüger, Henning Melber, Dominik J. Schaller, Joachim Zeller, Jürgen Zimmerer. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

## SOUTH AFRICA

### 306 Coomans, Fons

A framework law on the right to food : an international and South African perspective / Fons Coomans, Kofi Yakpo. - 2004. - vol. 4, no. 1, p. 17-33 - In: *African human rights law journal / Centre for Human Rights*: (2004), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 17-33.

Millions of people all over the world do not have access to food on a daily basis. The present contribution deals with ways in which to realize the right to adequate food. It suggests the adoption of a framework law as a means of strengthening the implementation of the right to food at the domestic level. In the first part, the article discusses the right to adequate food from an international human rights perspective. It deals, amongst others, with the background, aim and contents of a national framework law on the right to food. In the second part, attention is given to the role of civil society in the promotion of a framework law. This is illustrated by using the example of South

Africa, where the lack of availability and accessibility of food to the poor would justify the adoption of a framework law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**307 No**

*No shortcuts to power : African women in politics and policy making* / ed. by Anne Marie Goetz and Shireen Hassim. - London [etc.] : Zed Books ; Cape Town : David Philip, 2003. - X, 246 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Democratic transition in conflict-torn societies ; vol. 3) (Transitions to democracy) - Met lit. opg., index en noten.  
ISBN 1-8427-7146-9 hbk

This book examines the contrasting terms of women's engagement in politics in South Africa and Uganda and the consequences these terms have had for their perceived legitimacy as politicians, and for their capacity to promote gender equality in new legislation. An introductory chapter on women in power in Uganda and South Africa is followed by a chapter which reviews current knowledge about how different ways of structuring democratic political institutions affect the degree to which women and men participate in these institutions. The remaining chapters are organized in pairs: ch. 3 and 4 analyse the politics of women's access to power in South Africa and Uganda respectively; ch. 5 and 6 deal with women's impact on key areas of policymaking (domestic violence, property rights); and ch. 7 and 8 discuss women's experiences in the new local government structures in the two countries. The book is based on empirical research carried out under the umbrella of a research programme, Strengthening Democratic Governance in Conflict-Torn Societies, based at the Institute of Development Studies at the University of Sussex. Contributors: Josephine Ahikire, Anne Marie Goetz, Shireen Hassim, Likhapha Mbatha, Sheila Kawamara-Mishambi, Sheila Meintjes, and Irene Ovonji-Odida. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**308 Makgala, Christian John**

Tshekedi Khama, Patrick Duncan and the ANC leadership vacuum in South Africa 1949-55 / Christian John Makgala. - 2001. - vol. 33, p. 47-53 - In: *Botsw. notes rec.*: (2001), vol. 33, p. 47-53.

Tshekedi Khama was a proven administrator of the BaNgwato Tribe in the Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana) and a consummate negotiator in legal battles. At the same time he was deeply involved in the political struggles in South Africa. In the early 1950s in South Africa the ANC, whose older leaders were Tshekedi's personal friends, while younger figures like Nelson Mandela greatly admired him, was undergoing a crisis. Its leader Chief Luthuli was becoming marginalized, and its

campaign of civil disobedience increasingly ineffective. There was also paranoia among liberals and Africanists about the role of the ANC during this 'leadership vacuum'. In 1955 Patrick Duncan therefore attempted to persuade Tshekedi to involve himself in ANC and/or radical-liberal politics in South Africa. Patrick Duncan was a former British colonial administrator in Lesotho, and later became a political activist of liberal inclination in South Africa. In response to Duncan's requests Tshekedi was noncommittal and stated that given his already sour relations with the apartheid regime he was likely to face the same fate as Chief Luthuli. He was of the opinion that the effective way was cooperation between the people in the Protectorates and the ANC, but in such a way that the apartheid regime did not realize that it was being provoked. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **309 Éducation**

*Éducation et formation, actualités et perspectives* / textes réunis par Michel Latchoumanin. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], 2004. - 413 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Omslagtitel: L'éducation et la formation dans les sociétés multiculturelles de l'océan Indien. - Ce texte a été publié grâce au concours du Conseil régional de la Réunion. - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 2-8458-6626-7

Les textes réunis dans le présent ouvrage émanent d'un colloque international qui s'est tenu du 13 au 15 novembre 2003 à l'Université de la Réunion et a été consacré à l'éducation et à la formation. Les travaux présentés donnent un aperçu diachronique et synchronique du fonctionnement et du développement des systèmes éducatifs dans une partie du monde (Afrique du Sud, Archipel des Comores, Madagascar, île Maurice, île de la Réunion, Seychelles) caractérisée par une diversité culturelle propre aux sociétés postcoloniales au passé marqué par l'esclavage. Le conflit d'ordre identitaire (qui peut être lié au problème de l'enseignement des langues et/ou du créole) engendré par le choc des cultures entre traditions et modernités met en difficulté l'institution scolaire dans son projet d'éduquer et former sans exclusion. Les pays concernés se mobilisent pour faire progresser la formation initiale et prévenir et lutter contre le fléau social de l'illettrisme, auquel se trouve confrontée une frange importante de la population. Cet ouvrage offre un aperçu des politiques, stratégies, méthodes, démarches et outils développés pour atteindre les objectifs en question. Auteurs: T. Ardouin, J. Bideaud, J.-L. Chabanne, A. Coïaniz, P. Fioux, T. Gaillat, M. Latchoumanin, R. Lucas, O. Maandhui, C. Mancel, A. Martinez, A. M. Mathiot, R. Maudho, V. Naeck, S. Payneeandy, J. B. Rakotozafy Harison, J.-C. Ramandimbison, V. Ramharai, G. D. Randriamasitiana, J. Vernet, B. Waldis, A. Wynchank. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 310 Afflictions

*Afflictions : l'Afrique du Sud, de l'apartheid au sida* / sous la dir. de Didier Fassin. - Paris : Éditions Karthala, cop. 2004. - 299 p., [12] p. foto's. : fig., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Ouvrage publié avec le concours du Centre national du livre. - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 2-8458-6569-4

Comprendre la crise épidémiologique que connaît aujourd'hui l'Afrique du Sud et le drame social auquel elle donne lieu suppose de penser les événements à la lumière d'une histoire qui fournit à la fois les conditions objectives de la progression de l'infection et la trame narrative à partir de laquelle les acteurs l'interprètent. Ce livre aborde l'héritage de la domination coloniale puis de l'apartheid et son inscription dans la société sud-africaine. La présence du passé se fait sentir dans les inégalités de distribution de la maladie mais aussi dans les arguments échangés dans la controverse déclenchée par la politisation du sida et l'attitude de déni de Thabo Mbeki, ainsi que dans l'expérience quotidienne des habitants des townships comme dans la mémoire affleurant sans cesse dans l'espace public. Cet ouvrage prend sa source dans un programme de recherche dans le cadre de deux contrats successifs de l'Agence nationale de recherche sur le sida et d'un colloque tenu à Paris en mai 2003. Contributions: L'incorporation de l'inégalité : condition sociale et expérience historique dans le post-apartheid (Didier Fassin) - Politiques de la vie et politisation de la sexualité : lectures de la controverse sur le sida (Deborah Posel) - Le passé dans le présent : épidémiologie de l'inégalité face au sida et politiques de justice sociale (Helen Schneider) - Transformations de l'État et réforme de la santé : le cadre historique et institutionnel de la mise en œuvre des actions de lutte contre le sida (Duane Blaauw) - Chronique hospitalière : les professions de santé à l'épreuve du sida (Loveday Penn-Kekana) - Un militantisme social : le volontariat associatif dans les soins à domicile pour les malades du sida (Katinka De Wet) - Histoire collective et responsabilité individuelle : conditions de la mobilisation contre le sida dans les mines (Judith Hayem) - L'empire de la violence : un récit de vie aux marges d'un township (Frédéric Le Marcis) - Visions d'artistes : une décennie de sida à travers les murs peints des villes et des townships (Elisabeth Deliry-Antheaume) - Postface: Sida, apartheid et anthropologie (Paul Farmer). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 311 Anthony, David Henry

Max Yergan encounters South Africa : theological perspectives on race / by David Henry Anthony, III. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 3, p. 235-265 - In: *J. relig. Afr.*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 235-265.

While scholarship on the missionary encounter with Southern Africa has grown ever more sophisticated over the last decade, with a few exceptions scholars have tended to ignore religious traditions other than those of the 'historic' European churches. This paper sheds light upon one such overlooked tradition, that of the African-American sojourner Max Yergan (1892-1975), who worked in South Africa between 1922 and 1936 under the auspices of the North American YMCA. While he is known generally as a public figure who subsequently exerted influence upon a range of political actors and events in and beyond South Africa, little has been written about a body of texts that help to reveal the evolution of his social thought and practice in South Africa. For nearly fifteen years Yergan left behind a trail of writings (which hitherto have not been explored) in local and overseas publications, together with numerous rich caches of correspondence, and inspired reportage in YMCA, Student Christian Association (SCA), African training school and mission periodicals. Much of this work was religiously inspired, and theological or missiological in content. Representative examples of this oeuvre are deployed in this paper to provide a sense of Yergan's world view, its relationship to his South African mission and his later career outside of it. Attention is also paid to Yergan's transformation from social gospeller to conservative collaborator in apartheid. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**312 Bennett, T.W.**

The Natal and KwaZulu Codes : the case for repeal / T.W. Bennett and A. Pillay. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 217-238 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 217-238.

Since the new South African Constitution came into force, most of the discriminatory legislation of the colonial and apartheid eras has been repealed. The Natal Code of Zulu Law (Proc R151 of 1987) and the KwaZulu Act 16 of 1985 on the Code of Zulu Law are notable exceptions. Although particular sections of the Codes violate various provisions in the Bill of Rights, this article argues that the Codes should be repealed in their entirety on the ground that their very existence and their continuing application offend the right to equality in s9 of the Constitution. The inquiry concentrates on the question of whether the discriminatory nature of the Codes is nevertheless fair, and, if unfair, whether it may be justified under s36 of the Constitution (the limitation clause). A factor considered in both the unfairness inquiry under s9 and the justification inquiry under s36 is the purpose of the Codes, both now and at the time of their inception. The article contends that possible arguments based on protection of the right to culture and legal certainty are unlikely to survive constitutional scrutiny and, accordingly, the Codes should be repealed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**313 Bethlehem, Louise**

Membership, dismemberment and the boundaries of the nation : Manfred Nathan's 'Sarie Marais: a romance of the Anglo-Boer War' / Louise Bethlehem. - 2004. - vol. 63, no. 1, p. 95-117 - In: *Afr. stud. Johannesburg.* (2004), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 95-117.

The author examines the novel 'Sarie Marais: a romance of the Anglo-Boer War' (1938), written by the Jewish South African lawyer Manfred Nathan. Although the South African War is the putative 'subject' of Nathan's book, the present author opens the text up to the traces of a different nationalist conflict that marks it at the time of its writing - South Africa in the late 1930s. The author argues that Manfred Nathan's elaboration of a canonical version of nationalist Afrikaner historiography in 'Sarie Marais' embeds within its own narrative logic a defensive response to the increasingly vulnerable position of South African Jews as full members of the nation in South Africa of the 1930s. App., bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**314 Bilchitz, David**

Towards a reasonable approach to the minimum core : laying the foundations for future socio-economic rights jurisprudence / David Bilchitz. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 1-26 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights.* (2003), vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 1-26.

South Africa's Constitutional Court has in a series of cases begun to develop its approach to adjudicating claims based on socioeconomic rights. This article focuses on the Court's recent decision in Minister of Health v Treatment Action Campaign (TAC) 2002 (5) SA 721 (CC). The issues in the TAC case arose as a result of government policy in relation to the provision of nevirapine, an antiretroviral drug, in the public sector. The article considers three main issues. First, it is argued that there is a need to supplement the Court's approach based on reasonableness with an analysis of the obligations imposed upon the government by socioeconomic rights. Second, an analysis of the obligations placed upon the government by socioeconomic rights should include what has been termed a minimum core obligation to realize without delay the most urgent survival interests protected by the right. Despite recent pronouncements by the Court, there is a way in which the minimum core approach can be rehabilitated. Finally, the article considers the Court's claim that a minimum core approach attempts to force the government to do the impossible, and argues that the Court has misconstrued this approach. In so doing, the article considers important conceptual questions concerning the nature of socioeconomic rights and the conditions under which they can be realized. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**315 Black, P.A.**

Poverty at the household level : a review of theory and South African evidence / P.A. Black. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 413-436 : graf - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.*: (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 413-436 : graf.

This paper examines the allocation of household resources among the poor in South Africa, looking at both the theoretical issues and the empirical findings of recent research work. Distinguishing between G.S. Becker's (1974, 1991) unitary household and some of the non-consensus models, the paper first considers the relationship between job search and household income, and then looks at household expenditure and how it may affect the health status of poor households. Poor households also invest in the education of their children, partly to help them become informally employed or perform important household tasks, and also to secure a future return in the form of remittances paid by educated migrant workers. The focus then shifts to the intra-household allocation of resources, where a distinction is made between consensus models of household behaviour, in which at least one parent - usually the head - is assumed to be altruistic, and non-consensus models, in which parents have conflictual interests and where outcomes can be either cooperative or non-cooperative. Relevant policy implications stem mostly from households characterized by conflictual interests, and in particular from households in which a 'rotten' parent or chief earner - usually male - has control over the household budget. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**316 Bollyky, Thomas J.**

Balancing private rights and public obligations : constitutionally mandated compulsory licensing of HIV/AIDS related treatments in South Africa / Thomas J. Bollyky. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 4, p. 530-569 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2002), vol. 18, pt. 4, p. 530-569.

In South Africa, patent monopolies on antiretroviral medicines have increased their expense, making them unaffordable to many South Africans living with HIV. Without this essential treatment, many of those people will die. The debate over how to reduce the cost of these medicines raises questions concerning the delicate balance that exists between the private rights of inventors, individuals in need of treatment, and the public welfare obligations of governments. This article explores the import of South Africa's constitutional obligations for balancing those rights and obligations. In particular, it focuses on the constitutional imperatives with respect to compulsory licensing of HIV/AIDS related treatments in South Africa and the enforceability of those imperatives as a vehicle for addressing the pressing questions of what the South African government

should, and perhaps must, do in these desperate times. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**317 Bollyky, Thomas J.**

R if C &gt; P. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 161-200 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2002), vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 161-200.

There is no rights apartheid. Socioeconomic rights in South Africa are subject to enforcement in the same manner as civil and political rights. If a remedy requires extensive - quantitatively and qualitatively - policy and budgetary choices, the court will only make them for a constitutional violation which is proportionately extensive. This dynamic may be described algebraically as  $R \text{ if } C \ \> \ B + P$ . The predictive utility of this paradigm is somewhat reduced by the difficulty of defining with precision the contextual aspects of these variables: the historical, political, and moral forces at work. Nevertheless, as a rough approximation of intuitive judicial reasoning in relation to remedies, the paradigm suggests that the Constitutional Court's judgment on appeal from *Treatment Action Campaign v Minister of Health* 2002 (4) BCLR 356 (T) may be the first socioeconomic rights decision to break down the perceived rights apartheid. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**318 Booysen, F. le R.**

Income and poverty dynamics in HIV/AIDS-affected households in the Free State Province of South Africa / F. le R. Booysen. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 522-545 : graf., tab - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.:* (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 522-545 : graf., tab.

This paper focuses on the experience of HIV/AIDS-affected households in terms of chronic and transient poverty and income mobility and poverty dynamics. The household impact of HIV/AIDS was assessed by means of a cohort study of households affected by the disease, and compared with a control group of households not currently affected by the disease. The survey was conducted in two local communities in the Free State Province of South Africa, one urban (Welkom) and one rural (Qwaqwa), where 355 households were interviewed in 2001 and 2002. The paper concludes that the socioeconomic impact of HIV/AIDS combines to create a vicious circle of poverty and HIV/AIDS. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**319 Brookes, Mich**

The racial employment gap in South Africa / Mich Brookes and Timothy Hinks. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 573-597 : tab - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.*: (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 573-597 : tab.

During the apartheid period of 1946-1994 the labour market in South Africa was characterized by a clear dualism, across racial lines. With the adoption in the immediate postapartheid period of reverse discrimination employment policies it may be expected that even in a period of rising unemployment the economic position of the economically active black would improve. Using data from the 1995 and 1999 October Household Survey (OHS) and the 2000, 2001 and 2002 September Labour Force Survey (LFS) and by adopting a simple probit employment model, this paper attempts to estimate whether the probability of an employment gap between white, African, Coloured and Asian labour force participants has changed between 1995 and 2002. The paper finds that the position of Africans, Coloureds and Asians has declined when compared to white labour force participants, with this due mostly to white advantages. Thus, it is clear that affirmative action employment policies are not working. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**320 Bruce, David**

Killing and the Constitution : arrest and the use of lethal force / David Bruce. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 3, p. 430-454 : tab - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 3, p. 430-454 : tab.

This article sets out the major developments relating to s49 of South Africa's Criminal Procedure Act (the law relating to the use of lethal force for arrest) since 1994. It then looks at the relationship between the issues of principle raised by the Constitutional Court in *S v Makwanyane*, and the issue of the use of lethal force. Finally it looks at the legal framework which now exists in South Africa in terms of the 1998 Amendment to s49, brought into operation in July 2003, in relation to the leading judgments of the Supreme Court of Appeal and the Constitutional Court on the matter. It focuses on three key questions relevant to understanding provisions on the use of lethal force for arrest. First, the issue of the types of offences or situations in relation to which the use of lethal force for purpose of arrest may be justified. Second, is it acceptable for the power to use lethal force for arrest to be available to the public or should it be restricted to the police? Third, considering the risk of error, what is an appropriate standard of belief for the use of lethal force to be justified, considering its potentially irreversible fatal consequences? While supporting the principles embodied in the legislation, the article argues that the

1998 amendment is inadequate as it lacks clarity and that, considering the South African context, this is inappropriate for lethal force legislation. In addition, neither the legislation nor the leading court judgments focus on the potential for error. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**321 Butler, Anthony**

The negative and positive impacts of HIV/AIDS on democracy in South Africa / Anthony Butler. - 2005. - vol. 23, no. 1, p. 3-26 - In: *J. contemp. afr. stud.*: (2005), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 3-26.

Exploring how HIV/AIDS might affect political stability, governance and democracy in high-prevalence countries, political scientists sketch grim prospects for South Africa's democracy. They claim that three weaknesses - an already poor and unequal society, a lack of robust political institutions and popular ambivalence about the intrinsic value of democracy - will each deteriorate further as a result of HIV/AIDS. In contrast, the present paper argues that the politics of HIV/AIDS has in fact strengthened democratic institutions and practices in South Africa over the past decade: HIV/AIDS has since 1994 helped to entrench democratic assumptions, build accountability-protecting institutions, and revitalize the popular political activity that is necessary for the survival of democratic politics. Given the immediate threats to democratic consolidation that exist in South Africa today - challenges deriving from internal dominant party politics, the nature of knowledge creation in the ANC, and a shrinking space for policy contestation - the epidemic may contribute further to the endurance of democracy over coming years. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**322 Chabane, Neo**

Markets, efficiency and public policy : an evaluation of recent influences on price in the maize market and government responses / Neo Chabane. - 2004. - no. 55, p. 55-77 : graf., tab - In: *Transformation*: (2004), no. 55, p. 55-77 : graf., tab.

South Africa's maize market was fully liberalized in 1993. Since then, prices have been allowed to fluctuate according to both local and international conditions. From October 2000 to January 2002 the price of maize increased by 212 percent. Many factors have had a negative influence on the maize price in recent times. These include the sudden depreciation of the rand against the dollar and other currencies; the drought in most of southern Africa; and the low yield of crops in Zimbabwe as a result of political instability. But the maize price increase at the end of 2001 was much greater than the exchange rate depreciation and South African production exceeded consumption by a significant

margin, reflected in the net export of 765,000 tons of white maize for 2001-2002. This suggests the existence of high levels of concentration at all levels of production in the value chain. The trend towards increased concentration, as well as increased cooperation between competitors, suggests anti-competitive practices such as collusion may be taking place. In fact, there are already some indications of this, especially at the level of silo ownership. Sections of the article cover the theoretical underpinnings of the maize market; the maize supply chain in South Africa, the linkage with regional trade flows and the relationship with domestic supply and demand; the determination of maize prices and production levels; concentration and market power in the maize market at the level of farmers, silo owners, milling companies and traders, vertical integration, manipulation of crop estimates, the role of competition policy and import-parity pricing. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **323 Dagut, Helen**

Barriers to justice: violations of the rights of deaf and hard-of-hearing people in the South African justice system / Helen Dagut and Ruth Morgan. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 27-56 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2003), vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 27-56.

This article discusses the violation of rights of disabled persons in the South African justice system. Its particular focus is the infringement of rights of deaf and hard-of-hearing people as a result of communication barriers in police stations and courts. The research discussed involved participant observation in courts and interviews with interpreters. While deaf and hard-of-hearing people comprise a small percentage of disabled individuals who come into contact with the justice system, the violations that occur are endemic and symptomatic of a disregard by justice officials of the rights and needs not only of deaf and hard-of-hearing persons, but of all disabled people. It is argued that a scheme comprising three components can guarantee the rights of deaf and hard-of-hearing people in South Africa's justice system. The first and most fundamental component is a recognition by justice officials that the right of the deaf and hard-of-hearing to be treated fairly in the justice system is constitutionally required. The second component requires amended and augmented legislative provisions to flesh out the content of the constitutional rights. The third component is that practical guidelines should be disseminated among justice officials to direct their day-to-day interactions with deaf and hard-of-hearing people. Such a scheme can prevent future violations of rights of the disabled and enhance the goal of equality for all South Africa's citizens. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**324 De Villiers, Nick**

Social grants and the promotion of Administrative Justice Act / Nick De Villiers. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 3, p. 320-349 : fig - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2002), vol. 18, pt. 3, p. 320-349 : fig.

South Africa's social grant system is a dramatic demonstration of welfare at its gritty, ponderous best. The 1992 Social Assistance Act 95 (SAA) establishes a system to deliver monthly payments to society's poorest people. The social welfare system is a gruelling test of the State's ability to maintain an efficient administration, while adhering to its constitutional promise of administrative justice. The various stages of the administrative process for awarding disability grants under the SAA - from application through decision to appeal - are evaluated against the standards of administrative justice required by the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000. There are major discrepancies between current realities and the provisions of the latter Act. Almost every aspect of the way that the disability grant system is administered crudely breaches the most fundamental rights of administrative justice. A number of internal and judicial mechanisms to improve the administrative justice of the social grant system are suggested. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**325 Dickinson, David**

Fronts or front-lines? : HIV/AIDS and big business in South Africa / David Dickinson and Duncan Innes. - 2004. - no. 55, p. 28-54 : tab - In: *Transformation:* (2004), no. 55, p. 28-54 : tab.

Using data from a questionnaire survey of South Africa's 50 largest companies conducted for UNAIDS between December 2002 and February 2003, the authors examine the response of big business to HIV/AIDS. They focus on three dimensions: perceptions of the threat of HIV/AIDS and the companies' motivations for taking action, the extent to which internal company policies reflect accepted "best practice", and whether company responses demonstrate a "social" or "isolationist" approach to the epidemic. The results of the survey suggest that South African businesses are pursuing a range of overlapping and sometimes incompatible strategies, from attempts to "ring fence" the company from the larger epidemic, to "social" responses that extend beyond the confines of the company itself. At the same time there remain significant gaps between official policy and the actual response that is required within companies. This raises the question as to whether the HIV/AIDS policies of large companies in South Africa form the frontline of action against the epidemic or fronts behind which inadequate action is hidden from view. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**326 Dinkelman, Taryn**

How household context affects search outcomes of the unemployed in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa : a panel data analysis / Taryn Dinkelman. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 484-521 : tab - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.*: (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 484-521 : tab.

This paper applies a search theory of labour supply choices and outcomes to a subset of South African individuals in KwaZulu-Natal and shows how households mediate between these individuals and the labour market. It uses data from two waves of a household survey covering African individuals in KwaZulu-Natal between 1993 and 1998. Controlling for household-level heterogeneity using a random effects logit on panel data, the paper finds that search effort matters for search success for men as well as women. That search has a positive effect on employment probability supports the notion that labour markets are characterized by frictions of time, space and information. In South Africa, overcoming these frictions is not a trivial task for the individual, and the household plays both a supporting and constraining role in individual labour supply choices. The paper finds that households with more pensioners (especially male) and working adults may act as support nets rather than as resource providers for successful search activity. It also shows that household composition has a different influence on female labour supply choices and outcomes, compared to men, supporting the theme that households are productive units requiring different inputs from members. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**327 Dlamini, Armstrong**

'Threads of solidarity' revisited : gender forums as important sites for contesting gender inequality / Armstrong Dlamini. - 2004. - no. 55, p. 96-112 : tab - In: *Transformation*: (2004), no. 55, p. 96-112 : tab.

Based on findings from a survey conducted in 2002 on women's participation in trade unions in South Africa, notably in the textile, clothing and footwear sector, the author highlights some of the attempts made by women trade unionists to close the representation gap between men and women as well as to ensure that the makeup of trade union decisionmaking structures corresponds to the demographic pattern of trade union membership. Women's efforts were operationalized through networking and by mobilizing solidarity through gender forums. The gender forums addressed issues that affected women both within and outside the workplace. Workplace issues included employment equity, skills development, sexual harassment, violence against women, occupational health, HIV/AIDS and gender mainstreaming. The gender forums emerged as the most common mode of organizing women and as a potential location for weaving



new 'threads of solidarity' among women as well as for contesting patriarchy. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**328 Freidberg, Susanne**

Converging networks and clashing stories : South Africa's agricultural biotechnology debate / Susanne Freidberg and Leah Horowitz. - 2004. - vol. 51, no. 1, p. 3-25 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 3-25.

The debate over agricultural biotechnology in South Africa is not only polarized, but also complicated by the increasingly blurry boundaries of food governance. This was particularly apparent during the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), held in Johannesburg in August 2002. This article explores how the politics and policies surrounding genetic modification in South Africa have taken shape within a range of overlapping transnational networks of information, advocacy, regulation, and resource exchange. Drawing on fieldwork conducted before and during the summit, it examines how South African actors identify with and draw on these networks, but also express concerns and aspirations defined by more localized experiences and conditions. It observes how South Africa has come to be seen as a pivotal site for the future of genetic modification farming and genetically modified food across the whole of the African continent. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**329 Gaitskell, Deborah**

Crossing boundaries and building bridges : the Anglican Women's Fellowship in post-apartheid South Africa / by Deborah Gaitskell. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 3, p. 266-297 : foto's - In: *J. relig. Afr.*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 266-297 : foto's.

In the late 1960s, the South African Anglican Church set up a new women's organization, the Anglican Women's Fellowship (AWF). With strong roots in the Cape and Natal, the AWF aimed to be more inclusive of all churchwomen than the international Mothers' Union (MU) where, at that time, membership was still closed to divorcees and unmarried mothers. MU locally had also become an African stronghold, which may have reinforced the qualms of white and Coloured women about joining. Based on documentary sources and participation in the four-day AWF Provincial Council of October 2002, the present author explores the changing composition, goals and ethos of AWF over its 35-year history. Comparisons with other churchwomen's organizations, the (black) Methodist Manyano and (white) Women's Auxiliary, as well as the MU, are drawn to highlight what is distinctive about AWF and its response to social change in contemporary South Africa. While the author concludes by providing a brief snapshot of

theology and practice within the movement, the striking current role of Coloured women leaders as bridge-builders is particularly emphasized and the effective crossing of racial, social, language and age boundaries evaluated. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**330 Gready, Paul**

Magistrates under apartheid: a case study of the politicisation of justice and complicity in human rights abuse / Paul Gready and Lazarus Kgalema. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 141-188 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 141-188.

This article focuses on the simultaneous impact of the prevailing legal doctrine of positivism and the fact of being State employees on the work and perceptions of magistrates in apartheid South Africa. It examines the complementarity of 'rule-oriented' and 'role-oriented' positivism which rendered legal theory subservient to and a form of argumentation for a dominant political agenda. Broad allegiances to the law and to the State conditioned not only magistrates' practice, including the exercise of discretion. It also affected magistrates' self-perceptions, notably of their independence and, ultimately, their views on morality and responsibility. What are the implications of such stark personal, professional and political constraints for both forms, and understandings, of complicity in human rights abuses? The article discusses the supervision by magistrates of the complaints and safeguard system for detainees to provide more detailed insights into the interface between law and politics. It concludes that while there is a general acknowledgement among magistrates that abuses took place this has yet to be translated into acknowledgement of personal complicity in those abuses. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**331 Hawker, Geoffrey**

Missing cadres? : list voting and the ANC's management of its parliamentarians in the National Assembly, 1999-2003 / by Geoffrey Hawker. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 2, p. 97-115 : tab - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA)*: (2003), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 97-115 : tab.

The party list system of voting can give a dominant party undue influence over its parliamentary members, critics say, instancing the practices of the African National Congress in South Africa's National Assembly. The ANC has defended its use of the system and the "redeployments" it permits as necessary to its programme of reconstruction. Since 1999, the Assembly has seen high rates of turnover and deployments of varying character. The evidence suggests that the management of its

parliamentary members challenges the capacity of the ANC. Lines of gender and provincial representation structure the party's choices, raising issues of representation and accountability. A review of the careers of the sixty members who ceased to be members of the Assembly after the election of 1999 shows that the list system is only one factor to be considered in assessing the internal democracy of the ANC and its policies in parliament and in government. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**332 Hopkins, Kevin**

Nowhere to hide : the case against PW Botha / Kevin Hopkins. - 2003. - vol. 36, no. 3, p. 289-307 - In: *Comp. int. law j. South. Afr.*: (2003), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 289-307.

In this article the author tries to demonstrate that P.W. Botha, Prime Minister of South Africa from 1978 to 1984 and President from 1984 to 1989, is allegedly responsible for the commission of grave violations of human rights under his government's policy of apartheid. Apartheid is a crime against humanity which, as such, confers universal jurisdiction on the foreign municipal courts of every State in the world. Botha enjoys no immunity whatsoever for the commission of these international crimes, and despite Botha's failure to apply for amnesty at the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, and despite the current South African government's ability to do so, there is an unwillingness, or else an apathy, to prosecute him. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**333 Households**

*Households and families in Southern Africa* / ed. by Jeremy Seekings. - Rondebosch : University of Cape Town, Centre for African Studies, 2003. - 233 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Social dynamics, ISSN 0253-3952 ; vol. 29, no. 2 (Winter 2003)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

An unprecedented volume of data on the welfare and composition of households has given rise to new analyses of a range of aspects of social and especially economic life. More recently, however, the more innovative areas of research have been in - often critical - reaction to the initial flurry of quantitative data and analyses thereof. In this special issue on households and families in South Africa Margo Russell takes issue with the argument or assumption that South Africans, and in particular urban African men and women, have been undergoing a process of transition from an extended household or family structure to a more nuclear structure, possibly resembling the nuclear structure found in the 'West'. Debbie Budlender is concerned with the concept of the 'head of household', because of a gendered concern with the multidimensionality of headship. Robert Morrell, Dorrit Posel and Richard Devey expose the inadequacies in the data

available on South African fathers and fatherhood from surveys and censuses. Rachel Bray focuses on the work done by children in South Africa. Fiona Ross reports on research carried out in a shack settlement in the Western Cape, arguing that the fluidity and complexity of domestic relationships is structured by the material incentives of State housing policy. Margo Russell examines whether urban African men and women are closer to rural African people or urban white people, in terms of attitudes. Paul L. Cichello examines the consequences of fostering out children in KwaZulu-Natal. Suzanne Leclerc-Madlala considers the rise of commercialized sexual relationships between young women and older men, focusing on an urban township of Durban. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**334 Jagwanth, Saras**

The constitutional roles and responsibilities of lower courts / Saras Jagwanth. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 201-224 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2002), vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 201-224.

Unlike higher courts, magistrates' courts in South Africa do not have their constitutional jurisdiction set out in the Constitution and the constitutional powers of magistrates have to be derived from a number of different sources, including national legislation. This has often resulted in a lack of clarity and confusion about the precise roles and responsibilities of lower courts to enforce and uphold the provisions of the Constitution. In the light of various sources, including the Constitution, case law and legislation, this article examines the extent of the constitutional obligations and powers of lower courts. It looks also at the limits on the constitutional jurisdiction of magistrates and concludes that legislation must be enacted to confer direct constitutional jurisdiction on magistrates in specific areas. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**335 Jordaan, Evert**

South African defence since 1994 : the influence of non-offensive defence / Evert Jordaan and Abel Esterhuyse. - 2004. - vol. 13, no. 1, p. 59-69 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2004), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 59-69.

Non-offensive defence is a conventional approach to defence aimed at creating an environment that favours defensive strategies and operations rather than offensive options. Non-offensive defence is viewed as a way to prevent the security dilemma and an arms race. Non-offensive defence thinking had a significant impact on the formation of defence policy in South Africa in the 1990s, though the term is not explicitly used in policy documents. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**336 Katz, Anton**

An act of transformation: the incorporation of the Rome Statute of the ICC into national law in South Africa / Anton Katz. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 4, p. 25-30 - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 4, p. 25-30.

The Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, which came into operation on 1 July 2003, is a multilateral international agreement whose object is to put in place effective arrangements to prevent impunity for the crimes over which it will have jurisdiction. All States have the right to become parties to it. When a State does ratify or accede to it, it incurs international obligations to the other State Parties to the agreement. State Parties must ensure that their domestic laws enable them to comply with its international obligations. Failure adequately to provide for the international obligations is not only undesirable internationally but also domestically. South Africa's Parliament has incorporated the Rome Statute into national (municipal) law by passing the Implementation of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court Act 27 of 2002. This is a commendable step in ensuring that its international obligations are met. Unfortunately, it appears that the scheme of arrest and surrender to the ICC provided for in the South African legislation to give effect to the Rome Statute is somewhat defective. There is no provision for any competent authority, whether a court or the executive branch of government, to issue an order of surrender. This defect should be remedied as soon as possible. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**337 Keller, Sonja**

Household formation, poverty and unemployment : the case of rural households in South Africa / Sonja Keller. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 437-483 : tab - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.*: (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 437-483 : tab.

This paper provides an overall picture of current understanding of the dynamics behind household formation and structure, and allows for the joint determination of household structure and labour market status in an extended Heckprobit model. It first examines to what degree poor households differ structurally from non-poor households. Next, it reviews the international literature on household structure and formation and how this is linked to labour market status and household income. Then, it focuses on studies in South Africa, with a particular emphasis on how household formation is linked to migration, the old-age pension scheme and unemployment. Based on data from the 1995 October Household Survey combined with the 1995 Income and Expenditure Survey it then suggests a multi-level Heckprobit analysis for joint determination of labour force participation, employment and household membership. It examines the

determinants for lack of search effort among the unemployed and tests whether household income has a search-financing effort or a disincentive effect on the unemployed. The last section concludes by reinterpreting the findings in terms of the risk-management and risk-mitigating efforts of households and individuals. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**338 Koloane, David**

South African art in the global context / David Koloane. - 2003. - no. 167/168, p. 119-126 - In: *Présence afr.*: (2003), no. 167/168, p. 119-126.

The end of apartheid in South Africa did not resolve the racial divide. In some sectors in the creative sphere integration has been achieved to some extent, but not in the visual arts. This discipline is a rather specialized activity, which requires educational qualifications and special equipment. Black Africans still have less access to these prerequisites than white Africans. Museums, art galleries and libraries are foremost located within white residential areas. The black African practitioner is entirely dependent on the white client and the role of the black African communities is often that of mere spectators. The author recalls South Africa's participation in international art events since 1993, and critically describes the organization of two Johannesburg Biennales, which took place in 1995 and 1997. He stresses the role of the curator who has become a sort of choirmaster, who conceptualizes the whole process of exhibition and its theoretical underpinning. This trend, together with the use of new media techniques, especially by young white artists, has brought a new form of aesthetic exclusion. Black South Africans have been hardly visible at the first Biennale and have not been asked to participate in the second. Now that communication has become global, networks of artists are spreading. Contacts between black African artists and white Western artists are gradually changing the landscape of South African art. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**339 Kynoch, Gary**

Friend or foe? : a world view of community-police relations in Gauteng townships, 1947-77 / Gary Kynoch. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 298-327 : ill - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 298-327 : ill.

This article traces public reactions to policing and crime in Johannesburg, South Africa, as expressed in the prominent African newspaper 'Bantu World' (renamed 'World' in 1956) from the end of World War II to 1977, when 'World' was banned by the South African government. Crime and policing featured prominently in news reports, editorials, letters to the editor, cartoons and photographs throughout these years. The analysis

demonstrates that police in general, but especially black police, enjoyed a significant degree of popular support in the townships during the first three decades of apartheid. For many township residents the fear of crime superseded their profound resentment of a police force that imposed apartheid legislation. Black police were identified as symbols of progress that represented African communities' desire for, and commitment to, the rule of law. Police suppression of the Soweto uprisings of 1976 marks the beginning of a general deterioration in community-police relations. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**340 Lötter, Sunette**

Broadcast indecency : should Big Brother be watching? / Sunette Lötter. - 2003. - vol. 36, no. 3, p. 346-364 - In: *Comp. int. law j. South. Afr.:* (2003), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 346-364.

The regulators of broadcasting in South Africa, England and the United States have all attempted, with questionable success, to regulate broadcast indecency. In South Africa broadcasting is regulated by the Broadcasting Monitoring and Complaints Committee (BMCC) and the Broadcasting Complaints Commission of South Africa (BCCSA). The Codes of the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa (ICASA) and the BCCSA contain no reference to 'indecency'. Specific depictions of sexual conduct as described in the Code and explicit sexual conduct which degrades a person in the sense that it advocates a particular form of hatred based on gender, and constitutes incitement to cause harm, are prohibited. However, it is a moot point whether broadcast indecency ought to be regulated at all. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**341 Lemon, Anthony**

Shifting geographies of social inclusion and exclusion: secondary education in Pietermaritzburg, South Africa / Anthony Lemon. - 2005. - vol. 104, no. 414, p. 69-96 : krt., tab - In: *Afr. aff.:* (2005), vol. 104, no. 414, p. 69-96 : krt., tab.

The urgency of South Africa's political transformation provides social scientists with an opportunity to monitor an encounter between idealism and reality in postapartheid policymaking. Nowhere is this encounter more apparent than in the education sector. This article examines the extent and nature of desegregation and redistribution on the ground in secondary schools in Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu-Natal. It begins with a broad exploration of the policy-practice gap since 1994, and considers the effect of the macroeconomic policy environment and the decentralization of responsibility for policy implementation and delivery of school education. Two further sections provide an overview of the province of KZN and its education profile relative to other provinces, and

of the city of Pietermaritzburg in particular. The remainder of the article is based primarily on interviews carried out in 18 schools. The article demonstrates that considerable desegregation has occurred, especially in the State sector, but only at the upper end of the traditional racial hierarchy. Provincial resources allow minimal capital spending and limited nonsalary expenditure, while differential fees in State schools preserve apartheid inequalities of provision. Measures are proposed to encourage limited progress towards greater equity within current macroeconomic conditions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**342 Lidovho, G.J.**

Parole boards in South Africa : on the road to extinction? : a comparative perspective / G.J. Lidovho. - 2003. - vol. 36, no. 3, p. 365-385 - In: *Comp. int. law j. South. Afr.:* (2003), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 365-385.

This article compares the parole boards of South Africa, United Kingdom and Canada. The benchmark for this comparison includes foundations; structures; form of enquiry; and criteria used by the parole boards to select offenders. Parole boards in South Africa have been established in terms of the Correctional Services Act, which also provides for the selection of members of the parole boards. With regard to rights, opinions have been expressed, among others from parole board members themselves, that parole is a privilege and not a right. In general, parole boards were primarily created as the authority to oversee the new arrangements of parole as conditional release of offenders under supervision. Parole boards in the form of prison administrators played a major role in the creation of modalities of parole. In South Africa, the possible participation of courts in matters of release on parole has been mooted in the defunct Parole and Correctional Supervision Amendment Act. The involvement of the political bureaucrats in parole matters has resulted in the parole boards losing the link between the rationale for release on parole and criteria used to select suitable offenders. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**343 Lodge, Tom**

How the South African electoral system was negotiated / by Tom Lodge. - 2003. - vol. 2, no. 1, p. 71-76 - In: *Journal of African elections / published by Electoral Institute of Southern Africa (EISA):* (2003), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 71-76.

This paper examines the negotiations on the formation of the electoral system in South Africa between 1991 and 1998. Settling the arrangements by means of which South Africa's postapartheid government would be elected was one of the less contentious



tasks of those involved in the 1992-1994 constitutional negotiations. This was partly because before the negotiations began three of the main parties (the Democratic Party, DP, the National Party, NP, and the ANC) favoured the adoption of a system of proportional representation. Agreement was also relatively easy to secure over the question of which body would run the elections. However, matters that would affect the election outcome as opposed to matters of principle were the most heatedly debated, particularly the single or double-ballot voting system. In conclusion, the paper answers the question of how South African parties were able to arrive at an agreement about an electoral system which would result in dramatic political changes. It argues that, first, the definition of the electoral system was only one element of the constitutional settlement and gains which may have been achieved by one party at the expense of others in the negotiations over elections were often balanced by concessions in other spheres; second, the most important parties recognized the desirability of making concessions; and, third, the negotiation procedures themselves facilitated agreement. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**344 Marschall, Sabine**

Gestures of compensation : post-apartheid monuments and memorials / Sabine Marschall. - 2004. - no. 55, p. 78-95 - In: *Transformation*: (2004), no. 55, p. 78-95.

With the advent of the postapartheid era in South Africa, the heritage sector has been flourishing. New museums have been built, new heritage sites, commemorative monuments, memorials, statues and busts have been set up throughout the country. Drawing on human needs theory, the author considers such sites as symbolic gestures that fulfil basic emotional human needs. She presents new monuments and heritage sites as gestures of compensation. This applies on two levels: first, the declaration of a site as a heritage site and erection of a monument are intended as a symbolic reparation to victims and their descendants, often compensating for the lack of "real" reparations (i.e. monetary payments). Secondly, the establishment of monuments contributes to the construction of a "desired past" and the foregrounding of specific memories, as a means of compensating for potential shortcomings and errors that taint the "real past". Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**345 Matthias, Carmel**

Hearing only a faint echo? : interpreters and children in court / Carmel Matthias and Noel Zaal. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 3, p. 350-371 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2002), vol. 18, pt. 3, p. 350-371.

This article reports the findings of a research study that was designed to evaluate the quality of services which child witnesses receive when they are expected to work with interpreters in court. The primary source of data used in the study was interviews held in 2001 with lawyers, court staff and social workers in South Africa who had had at least three years of experience in observing children in court. The study results supported previous South African research which has indicated that inaccuracy of translation is a pervasive problem in South African courts. The article reports and discusses other problems that particularly affect children: these include an inability by many interpreters to relate or communicate appropriately when working with child witnesses. Interpretation services tend to be particularly inadequate where children are expected to give evidence concerning sexual abuse. The article provides a series of recommendations concerning methods of selection, training and deployment of interpreters that will result in better services for child witnesses. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**346 Mbatha, Likhapha**

Reforming the customary law of succession / Likhapha Mbatha. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 259-286 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2002), vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 259-286.

The codified customary law of succession in South Africa no longer serves the original purpose underlying this system. In particular, the rule that control of family property should be entrusted to a male heir with a corresponding obligation to care for the deceased's dependants has been distorted by changing socioeconomic conditions. The living customary law has already begun to change in order to allocate family property more equitably, and no longer bars women from controlling marital property after the death of their husbands. Recent South African case law, however, has generally not taken these developments into account, and in so doing has failed to give effect to the guarantee of equality in the 1996 Constitution. This article accordingly makes several proposals for the reform of customary law that would both close the gap between the codified and the living system and do justice to women's expectations under the Bill of Rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**347 Mostert, Hanri**

The distinction between deprivations and expropriations and the future of the 'doctrine' of constructive expropriation in South Africa / Hanri Mostert. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 4, p. 567-592 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2003), vol. 19, pt. 4, p. 567-592.

'Constructive expropriation' refers to the protection of individual property holders against detrimental consequences of State regulation of private property in two distinct ways, by

either affording compensation to the aggrieved right holder, or by striking down the imposition. Two aspects of the relevant provisions in the South African Constitution are considered: the impact of conjunctive and disjunctive readings of ss25(1) and (2) on the issue of constructive expropriation; and the interpretative relevance of the relationship between s25 and s36 for constructive expropriation scenarios. Although *Harksen v Lane* and *Steinberg v South Peninsula Municipality* rely on different underlying assumptions about deprivations and expropriations, neither can provide a viable basis from which to consider the idea of constructive expropriation and its relevance for the South African context. *First National Bank of SA t/a Wesbank v Commissioner for the South African Revenue Service* indicates that the basis for reliance on an 'argument' of constructive expropriation in South Africa must be sought in the criterion of excessiveness, deduced from the court's treatment of the non-arbitrariness requirement of s25(1). The paper concludes that constructive expropriation refers merely to the phenomenon of striking down a particular measure on the basis of its excessiveness. In the jurisprudence as it stands, payment of compensation for cases of regulation that 'go too far' cannot be envisaged. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **348 Muiu, Mueni Wa**

The African National Congress' economic and social policy changes in South Africa (1994-2004) : another African straightjacket independence? / Mueni Wa Muiu. - 2004. - vol. 3, no. 3/4, p. 273-294 - In: *Afr. Asian stud. Print*: (2004), vol. 3, no. 3/4, p. 273-294.

Liberal democracy in South Africa accommodated and left unresolved the contradictions in South African capitalism and the ANC's multiracial nationalist discourse. More specifically, the delivery of equal political rights in the new democracy is premised on the acceptance of the unequal economic relations among different classes, gender and race. Second, the multiracial and multi-ethnic middle class is threatened from above and below. Popular demands from below sometimes lead it to partially satisfy the people's economic and social demands. But pressure from economic interests and the business community forces it to make compromises at the expense of the people's priorities and needs (especially economic ones). Apartheid's inequality can only be addressed by a radical programme based on the majority's economic and social needs. Liberal democracy does not allow for radical changes because it privileges the market rather than peoples' needs. Consequently, the ANC cannot meet its overseers' (business, bilateral institutions, white minority) interests as well as transform the economy. These realities will continue to inform the ANC's economic and social policies as it tries to transform South Africa for the foreseeable future. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**349 Murray, Martin J.**

Alien strangers in our midst: the dreaded foreign invasion and "fortress South Africa" / Martin J. Murray. - 2003. - vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 440-466 - In: *Can. j. Afr. stud.*: (2003), vol. 37, no. 2/3, p. 440-466.

The unsettled circumstances of urban living in the 'new South Africa' have proven a fertile breeding ground for a variety of alarmist fantasies about unwanted foreigners. In all South African cities, migrants face many difficulties ranging from discrimination and prejudice to outright violence and intimidation, but the epicentre of anti-immigrant xenophobia is the Greater Johannesburg metropolitan region. Like similar cities, Johannesburg has become a magnet for 'bipolar migration': on the one hand, it has attracted cosmopolitan professionals aiming to preserve or enhance incomes and lifestyles to which they have grown accustomed in their countries of origin; on the other hand, it has drawn into its orbit a large corps of marginalized people seeking a foothold in low-wage work or the informal economy. It is difficult to investigate poor treatment of immigrants, because the available evidence consists largely of anecdotal, sketchy stories sensationalized in newspaper accounts or passed on in urban legend. Despite these evidentiary limitations, this article pieces together a portrait, or montage, of anti-immigrant violence derived from 'empirically grounded vignettes' in and around the Greater Johannesburg metropolitan region. It also pays attention to official and unofficial responses to urban violence against immigrants. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**350 Nasson, Bill**

Why they fought: black Cape colonists and imperial wars, 1899-1918 / by Bill Nasson. - 2004. - vol. 37, no. 1, p. 55-70 - In: *Int. j. Afr. hist. stud.*: (2004), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 55-70.

Why did black Cape South Africans retain their optimistic faith in the British imperial project, despite its betrayal of their tenuous rights and interests? And, why did that attachment hold despite the bruising political consequences of the Anglo-Boer peace at the end of the South African War of 1899-1902, and their subsequent exclusion from the political community forged by the creation of the Union of South Africa in 1910? This essay attempts to answer these questions. It shows that, amongst other reasons, such as feelings of Cape British patriotism, an important explanation was the fact that British power in the Cape colony was the simultaneous paradox of a liberal constitutionalism of 'rights' and a moderating protectionism against Boer trespass or bull-necked local white colonial rule. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**351 Ndimba, D.D.**

The African law of the 21st century in South Africa / D.D. Ndimba. - 2003. - vol. 36, no. 3, p. 325-345 - In: *Comp. int. law j. South. Afr.:* (2003), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 325-345.

This article discusses the problems inherent in the dual condition of the South African legal system in terms of which the dominant Western-oriented common law applies to everyone, while the servient African law applies to Africans only. Consequently, a dichotomy between 'official' African law, which seeks to rid itself of those cultural notions that are repugnant to Western civilization, and 'living' African law, which retains its indigenous moral values, has developed within the servient African system. The latter version applies in actual social practice and is part of the lives of its adherents. The present author rejects the 'official' version because the removal of African moral values by the application of the repugnancy clause has left African law distorted beyond recognition. This version is part of the colonial project which sought to dehumanize Africans and should not be one of the sources of postapartheid African law. Unfortunately, South Africa's courts continue to regard the distorted version as a legitimate precedent and rely on the instruments, policies and judgments that were used in the past in pursuit of the infamous colonial 'native' administration project. The author submits that South African legal practice is required to embark on the task of developing the 'living' version that affirms the aspirations of its adherents as required by the constitution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**352 Newman, Dwight G.**

Institutional monitoring of social and economic rights : a South African case study and a new research agenda / Dwight G. Newman. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 189-216 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2003), vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 189-216.

The South African Human Rights Commissions' (SAHRC) four Economic and Social Rights Reports published between 1998 and 2003 are used as a case study to examine the institutional monitoring of social and economic rights, particularly housing rights. It is argued that the SAHRCs' monitoring leaves certain kinds of gaps, that civil society can provide complementary monitoring, and that this case study drives us toward bringing new theoretical frameworks to a critical analysis of human rights monitoring institutions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**353 Peltzer, Karl**

Suicidal behaviour among South African university students : contributing factors, resources and prevention / Karl Peltzer and Nancy Phaswana. - 2003/04. - vol. 32, no. 1, p. 91-119 - In: *Psychopathol. afr.*: (2003/04), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 91-119.

This article investigates both fatal and non-fatal suicidal behaviour among South African university students. It is based on a study which aimed to obtain from young people their views on contributing factors and ways to address suicidal behaviour among youth. Analysis of the information gathered from eleven focus groups revealed the following: 1) Warning signs of a friend with suicidal thoughts included verbal and written statements, unusual hostility, increasing isolation, and repentance or confessions. Factors contributing to suicidal behaviour among young people were identified as (a) social and academic difficulties; (b) witchcraft beliefs; (c) low socioeconomic status (low self-esteem associated with financial problems); (d) disturbed family relationships; (e) HIV and rape; (f) death of friends or relatives; and (g) personal characteristics. Five resources and strategies for intervention and prevention of suicidal behaviour among young people were identified: (a) coping alone, (b) peer services, (c) family support, (d) information/education initiatives and support networks, and (e) professional services. The use of focus groups with young people has provided valuable insights into ways to address suicidal behaviour among youth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**354 Pretorius, Daniel Malan**

Ten years after the transition : the emergence of a broadcasting jurisprudence in South Africa / Daniel Malan Pretorius. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 4, p. 593-635 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 4, p. 593-635.

Since South Africa's transition to democracy, the manner in which the broadcasting industry is regulated has been transformed. This transformation has been achieved principally through the enactment of the Independent Broadcasting Authority Act 153 of 1993 and the Broadcasting Act 4 of 1999. A decade after the commencement of the transition, a broadcasting jurisprudence (based on the judicial interpretation of some of the provisions of these statutes) has begun to emerge through several High Court judgments, as well as one judgment each by the Supreme Court of Appeal and the Constitutional Court. Most of these judgments were given in judicial review proceedings in respect of decisions by the Independent Broadcasting Authority and the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa regarding applications for broadcasting licences. These judgments not only deal with the interpretation of the broadcasting

statutes but also illustrate the application of the principles of administrative law in the context of the broadcasting statutes. It is possible to discern divergent nuances in the approach taken by different divisions of the High Court to their supervisory function over the proceedings of the broadcasting regulatory authority. The courts have also given an indication of their attitude to applications for interim relief pending the finalization of review proceedings. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**355 R  ther, Kirsten**

'Sekukuni, listen!, 'Banna!, and to the children of Frederick the Great and our Kaiser Wilhelm' : documents in the social and religious history of the Transvaal, 1860-1890 / by Kirsten R  ther. - 2004. - vol. 34, no. 3, p. 207-234 : ill., foto's - In: *J. relig. Afr.*: (2004), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 207-234 : ill., foto's.

Encountering colonialism and Christianity, African people became intertwined with the development of a documentary culture in the Northern Transvaal, South Africa. Between 1860 and 1890, Africans, missionaries, and settlers produced and read Bibles, codes of law, newspaper articles, translations of religious texts and church declarations. Different social groups responded to the introduction and availability of documents in different ways. And the diverse responses of African people to documents interrelated with missionaries', settlers', and bureaucrats' attitudes. Attitudes towards documents thus became a lens through which today it is possible to assess social and religious change in the Transvaal. They point to a dynamic and unsettled character of 19th century Christianity in the Transvaal even before African churches became formally initiated. People developed attitudes towards documents. And they did so less for the sake of the documents themselves, but more often in order to achieve general social and religious change. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**356 Ramraj, Victor V.**

Freedom of the person and the principles of criminal fault / Victor V. Ramraj. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 225-258 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2002), vol. 18, pt. 2, p. 225-258.

Section 12(1)(a) of the 1996 South African Constitution, which guarantees the right to freedom and security of the person, including the right 'not to be deprived of freedom arbitrarily or without just cause', has been interpreted by the Constitutional Court as comprising both a procedural and a substantive 'due process' component. The substantive component of this right has been understood to permit the Court to scrutinize the fairness of the fault requirements imposed by criminal law and thus clears the way for a constitutional doctrine of criminal fault. This article traces the legal and conceptual

development of this approach to freedom of the person in South Africa and warns of three dangers arising from it: 1) that a half-hearted approach risks inadvertently eroding the principled common law approach to criminal fault that the Court seeks to augment and protect; 2) that the tendency to relax constitutional requirements in relation to corporate criminal liability might hinder the development of a general constitutional doctrine of criminal fault; and 3) that even if freedom of the person were to be understood to include a comprehensive doctrine based on a retributive theory of criminal fault, a utilitarian interpretation of the section 36(1) limitation clause may well undermine that doctrine. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**357 Roederer, Christopher J.**

Post-matrix legal reasoning: horizontality and the rule of values in South African law / Christopher J. Roederer. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 57-81 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2003), vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 57-81.

The film 'The Matrix' (1999) usefully illuminates why some members of the South African legal community would like to maintain that there are important differences between direct and indirect horizontal application. The legal matrix is a metaphor for a view of the law as reducible to a web of formal rules that either is or should be sealed off from "external influences" like politics, morality and values in general. The post-matrix challenge is to grasp the insight that constitutional values are the whole of the law in South Africa. What those values are and how they are to be invoked and weighed do not exist in a rule or set of rules. The matrix of rules no longer exists as a separate reality (if it ever did). The existence of any rule is contingent on the values that support it. The distinction between the two routes to horizontal application can only be seen to make a difference from within a matrix mindset. There is virtually no difference from within the post-matrix mindset embodied in the 1996 Constitution. The decisions in *Holomisa v Khumalo* 2002 (3) SA 38 (T) and *Khumalo v Holomisa* 2002 (5) SA 401 (CC) are evaluated from the perspective of "post-matrix legal reasoning". Both decisions erode the illusory distinction between direct and indirect horizontal application of the Bill of Rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**358 Roithmayr, Daria**

Access, adequacy and equality: the constitutionality of school fee financing in public education / Daria Roithmayr. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 3, p. 382-429 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights:* (2003), vol. 19, pt. 3, p. 382-429.



This article explores the question of whether charging school fees for public education in South Africa violates s29 or s9 of the South African Constitution. The article concludes that fees may be unconstitutional for two reasons. First, charging school fees may violate learners' rights to basic education under s29, because a fee-based financing system creates problems with both access and adequacy. Despite the availability of exemptions for the poor, the school fee regime of financing appears to completely bar access for some learners, and unconstitutionally burdens the right to access for others by requiring families to expend significant portions of their income on fees. In addition to problems with access, fee-based school financing may also violate s29 because this model of financing fails to provide a substantively adequate core level of basic education. Fee-poor districts cannot adequately fund school needs through fees, and government currently does not provide sufficient State funding to remedy the shortfall. Second, under the guarantee of equality in s9, charging school fees may violate the Constitution because fees discriminate on the basis of race and class. A schools' ability to charge fees - and to provide a learner with greater funding and resources - appears to correlate strongly to the class and race of the community in which the school is located. Research indicates that the practice of charging school fees appears to reproduce apartheid-era disparities in expenditures per learner between poor black learners and middle and high-income white learners. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **359 Savings**

Savings, insurance and debt over the post-apartheid period : a review of recent research / Cally Ardington... [et al.]. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 621-657 : graf., tab - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.* (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 621-657 : graf., tab.

This literature review focuses on recent literature dealing with the state of vulnerability of households in South Africa with respect to their access to and utilization of formal and informal risk management instruments. It considers South African literature which has used national and regional sample surveys to address these issues as well as a number of recent micro surveys. A few review papers provide additional context for this work. The review's purpose is to organize and highlight key findings from this literature. It is organized according to the type of risk management instrument (savings, borrowings and insurance). The final section highlights policy recommendations. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**360 Schirmer, Stefan**

Motives for mechanisation in South African agriculture, c. 1940-1980 / Stefan Schirmer. - 2004. - vol. 63, no. 1, p. 3-28 : tab - In: *Afr. stud. Johannesburg.* (2004), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 3-28 : tab.

This paper analyses qualitative evidence that suggests that many white farmers across South Africa between c. 1940 and 1980 were motivated to adopt more and better mechanical implements by a dissatisfaction with the state of agricultural labour relations. The argument put forward is not that the cost of mechanization was irrelevant for farmers, nor that mechanization was always economically inefficient, but the paper emphasizes that the paternalist system that farmers maintained with State assistance created labour relations that farmers on the whole regarded as highly unsatisfactory. Further, thanks once again to substantial State regulation, farmers could afford to allow their perception of black workers as inherently unreliable to act as a central, independent motive for moving over to a more mechanized mode of production. Farmers did not face the competitive pressures that would have forced them to make optimal use of their inputs, and while mechanization probably improved the productivity on farms this was often an unintended consequence rather than the primary force driving the process forwards. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**361 Schoombee, Andrie**

South African banks and the unbanked : progress and prospects / Andrie Schoombee. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 598-620 - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.* (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 598-620.

The big four of South African banking (Absa, FirstRand, Nedbank and Standard Bank) have only since the early 1990s given serious thought to entering the market segment of low-income earners, microentrepreneurs and the poor, in no small way influenced by the changes in the local political landscape. This paper examines the strategies of the South African banks in their efforts to open up their services, more specifically their lending facilities, to the unbanked. It shows that the big four banks have focused up to now on lending to low-income salaried individuals. The banks employed a downscaling strategy and rather than going it alone, they brought in expertise by teaming up with established formal microlenders. However, inappropriate credit technologies in a very competitive market environment resulted in major problems for some of the banks' microlending operations in 2002. The big four banks' lack of enthusiasm to engage microentrepreneur lending is to a certain extent vindicated by international experience. Establishing banks dedicated to microfinance by means of specialized public/private sector partnerships

emerges as the most appropriate strategy to get the banking sector involved in microentrepreneur lending. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**362 Sideris, Tina**

"You have to change and you don't know how!" : contesting what it means to be a man in a rural area of South Africa / Tina Sideris. - 2004. - vol. 63, no. 1, p. 29-49 - In: *Afr. stud. Johannesburg.* (2004), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 29-49.

In the Nkomazi region, in the southeastern corner of the Mpumalanga province (South Africa), a group of men are negotiating more caring and equal relationships with their wives and children. Based on fieldwork and clinical work over the past eight years in this area, this paper examines individual men who, in the private arenas of their lives, are engaged in redefining and reworking their practices. Against the background of prevailing gender norms and dominant views of family relations in a rural area, their stories of difference are unpacked in relation to domestic violence and particular components of the household economy. The testimony presented is drawn from in-depth interviews with seven men, a focus group discussion in which they participated, and interviews with the women with whom they are currently involved. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**363 Solomon, Hussein**

South African foreign policy, preventive diplomacy and the false promise of conflict resolution / Hussein Solomon. - 2002. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 147-157 - In: *S. Afr. j. int. aff.* (2002), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 147-157.

Preventive diplomacy, which may be defined as 'action to prevent disputes from arising between parties, to prevent existing disparities from escalating into conflicts and to limit the spread of the latter when they occur', seems to lie at the very heart of South Africa's regional policy. This paper evaluates Pretoria's success in preventive diplomacy by means of three case studies, viz. Zaïre/the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Angola and Zimbabwe. All three attempts at preventive diplomacy ended in failure for South Africa's diplomats. Scholars and practitioners of conflict resolution could attribute these failures to a plethora of reasons. The most salient is a failure to understand the root causes of conflicts. Furthermore, it should be borne in mind that South Africa's failures in preventive diplomacy are mirrored in the failure of other peace initiatives worldwide, which can be explained in many ways. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**364 Special**

*Special issue: Eastern Cape* / ed. Andrew Bank, Leslie Bank ; review ed. Lance van Sittert ; [contrib. by Colin Bundy... et al.]. - Bellville : University of the Western Cape, Institute for Historical Research, 2004. - 256 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Kronos, ISSN 0259-0190 ; no. 30 (November 2004)) - Met noten.

This special issue contains selected contributions to a conference entitled 'The Eastern Cape: historical legacies, new challenges', organized by the Universities of Fort Hare, Oxford and Rhodes in August 2003, as well as some additional papers. Contributions: Lessons on the frontier: aspects of Eastern Cape history, by Colin Bundy; Nineteenth-century Xhosa literature, by Jeff Opland; Hermanus Matroos, aka Ngxukumeshe: a life on the border, by Robert Ross; Framing African women: visionaries in southern Africa and their photographic afterlife, 1850-2004, by Helen Bradford; 'Zafa! Kwahlwa! Kwasa!': African responses to the rinderpest epizootic in the Transkeian territories, 1897-1898, by Pule Phoofole; The contested nature of colonial landscapes: historical perspectives on livestock and environments in the Transkei, by Jacob Tropp; The making of an animal biography: Huberta's journey into South African natural history, 1928-1932, by Leslie Witz; Snakes, spells, cadillacs and Kruger millions: oral accounts of the extraordinary career of Khotso Sethuntsa, by Felicity Wood; 'Oh hurry to the river': the meaning of 'uMamlambo' models in the Tyumie Valley, Eastern Cape, by Seán Morrow and Nwabisa Vokwana. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**365 Special**

*Special issue: environmental history* / ed. Andrew Bank ; review and guest ed. Lance van Sittert ; [contrib. by Nancy J. Jacobs... et al.]. - Bellville : University of the Western Cape, Institute for Historical Research, 2003. - 248 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Kronos, ISSN 0259-0190 ; no. 29 (November 2003)) - Omslagtitel. - Met noten.

This special issue on environmental history in the Cape contains the following contributions: Latitudes and longitudes: comparative perspectives on Cape environmental history, by Nancy J. Jacobs; The domestic context of fine line rock paintings in the Western Cape, South Africa, by John Parkington and Anthony Manhire; Riding high: horses, power and settler society, c. 1654-1840, by Sandra Swart; Worlds displaced: projecting the celestial environment from the Cape Colony, by Elizabeth Green Musselman; 'Fighting their battles o'er again': the springbok Hunt in Graaff-Reinet, 1860-1908, by Chris Roche; Agriculture in the natural world: progressivism, conservation and the State: the case of the Cape Colony in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, by Karen Brown; The heartwater mystery: veterinary and popular ideas about

tick-borne animal diseases at the Cape, c. 1877-1910, by Daniel Gilfoyle; The bourgeois eye aloft: Table Mountain in the Anglo urban middle class imagination, c. 1891-1952, by Lance van Sittert; Prickly pear in the Eastern Cape since the 1950s: perspectives from interviews, by William Beinart and Luvuyo Wotshela. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**366 Teichner, Shaun**

The hate speech provisions of the Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000 : the Good, the Bad and the Ugly / Shaun Teichner. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 3, p. 349-381 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 3, p. 349-381.

South Africa's Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000 regulates a category of expression that falls outside of the boundaries of the s16(2) internal modifier. This article examines the constitutionality of these provisions, and in the process develops a limitations analysis which recognizes the harm caused by hate speech and provides for greater limitations on the right to freedom of expression than those provided for in s16(2) of the Constitution. Notwithstanding this enhanced limitation analysis, the examination reveals that certain of the hate speech provisions in the Equality Act are unjustifiable limitations of s16 of the Constitution. This article suggests certain amendments that need to be made to the provisions in order to render them constitutionally acceptable. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**367 Van Der Berg, Servaas**

Changing patterns of South African income distribution : towards time series estimates of distribution and poverty / Servaas Van Der Berg and Megan Louw. - 2004. - vol. 72, no. 3, p. 546-572 : graf., tab - In: *S. Afr. j. econ.*: (2004), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 546-572 : graf., tab.

The authors provide estimates of income distribution in South Africa, utilizing data that allow for evaluating income distribution across time, reducing dependence on the vagaries associated with individual surveys. In particular, they attempt to arrive at racial distribution data as well as data on inequality within race groups, which they then combine to arrive at estimates of overall poverty from 1970 to 2000. The methodology utilized consists mainly of decomposing current income from the national accounts into its three major components (remuneration, transfer income and income from property); estimating the racial distribution and trends therein for these components from alternative sources of information; applying data for distributions within race groups obtained intermittently through censuses and surveys to these results; and then interpolating or forecasting for the rest of the period. The authors continually point out

the deficiencies and uncertainties in their data. They conclude that rising black per capita incomes over the past three decades have narrowed the interracial income gap, although increasing inequality within the black population seems to have prevented a significant decline in aggregate inequality and poverty in the latter part of this period. They also conclude that a more complete picture of the course of interracial income distribution is possible by estimating racial shares of the three major components of current income, although the quality of the data is weaker after 1996. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**368 Van der Walt, A.J.**

Exclusivity of ownership, security of tenure and eviction orders : a critical evaluation of recent case law / A.J. Van der Walt. - 2002. - vol. 18, pt. 3, p. 372-420 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2002), vol. 18, pt. 3, p. 372-420.

Both South Africa's Constitution and land reform laws have introduced provisions dealing with the granting of eviction orders. The interpretation and application of these provisions have caused considerable confusion and controversy in recent case law, resulting in conflicting decisions and uncertainty. The uncertainty and confusion are exacerbated by the fact that different considerations and principles apply in different circumstances, depending on the specific land reform law or measure to be applied. In the broadest sense, this issue and the surrounding debates raise difficult technical interpretation problems, but they also involve more general, fundamental questions of reform and transformation. At the heart of the debate is the reform or development of the common law, and particularly one of the strongest and most central principles of common law, namely the protection of landownership, in view of the reformist goals of the Constitution and its attendant land reform laws. In this article, some of the problems and the case law dealing with them are analysed and discussed critically. The theoretical assumption upon which the analysis is based is that the issue cannot be approached narrowly as a technical matter of interpretation, and that broader social and political goals associated with the development of a new constitutional democracy have to be taken into account. Developments in recent case law are discussed within the framework of a general debate about transformation as a struggle between stability and change. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**369 Van der Walt, Johan**

Horizontal application of fundamental rights and the threshold of the law in view of the Carmichele saga / Johan Van der Walt. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 4, p. 517-540 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 4, p. 517-540.

Is there a fundamental gap between the common law of delict and the fundamental rights embodied in the Constitution? This is the assertion of Chetty J in *Carmichele v Minister of Safety and Security*, an assertion that this article disputes. The hiatus between common law and constitutional law to which Chetty J refers does not lie between the substantive common law principles of delict and constitutional law. It lies between the common law principles of the law of procedure and constitutional law. In fact, strictly speaking, the hiatus should be seen to lie between the common law principles of procedural law and the common law principles of delict. A thorough application of the substantive principles of the common law of delict could have achieved everything the Constitution could have required it to achieve in the case of *Carmichele*. But it was prevented from doing so by the outdated principles of the South African law of civil procedure (or at least the outdated understanding of these principles in the first High Court judgment and the judgment of the Supreme Court of Appeal). This argument confronts us with the question whether most of the work of developing the common law, at least as far as private law is concerned, must be done in the law of civil procedure. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**370 Van Marle, Karin**

Law's time, particularity and slowness / Karin Van Marle. - 2003. - vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 239-255 - In: *S. Afr. j. hum. rights*: (2003), vol. 19, pt. 2, p. 239-255.

Time, and in particular the construction of memory, has become an important point of interest and discussion in South Africa. The event of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) illuminated law's inability to encompass disruptions of linear and chronological time and law's incapacity to relate to memory. After briefly revisiting the TRC as an example of law's incapacities in relation to time, the author turns to events in art that involved a remembrance of the past and future. In these art events and the comments on them a notion of attentiveness is found that the author wants to translate into an approach to be considered for the purposes of law and legal interpretation. She argues for an approach towards legal interpretation that could embrace a slowness, or 'a strategy of delay'. It is a call for a greater attentiveness in the face of the violence that is brought into institutionalized legal readings and interpretations. Antjie Krog's (1998) telling of the shepherd Lekotse's tale and how the TRC's institutionalized process of interrogation failed to address his concerns, as well as the case of the Tamil asylum seekers, which the present author turns to at the end, show the limits of speedy institutionalized and legalized processes. It shows that for justice one has to wait, that

the search for and concern with justice needs a slowness, an approach of attentiveness.  
Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**371 Verdoolaege, Annelies**

The South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission and the Belgian Lumumba Commission : a comparison / Annelies Verdoolaege and Paul Kerstens. - 2004. - vol. 50, no. 3, p. 75-91 - In: *Afr. today*: (2004), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 75-91.

One way a country can deal with a traumatic part of its history is by establishing an investigating commission. In South Africa in 1995, the Truth and Reconciliation Commission was established to deal with the truth of the apartheid regime. In Belgium in 1999, the Lumumba Commission was put into place to research the circumstances of the murder of Patrice Lumumba, the first prime minister of the independent state of Congo. The authors compare these commissions. By hinting at differences and similarities they try to discover an overall framework. They conclude that though each commission was specific in its own context, it appears that initiatives developed in completely different situations resemble each other. This shows that even two completely different countries, with different histories and dealing with events in different periods in different parts of the world, can arrive at similar solutions when trying to deal with problematic pasts. However, it is easier for some countries than for others to deal with the past - because of a whole range of practical and contextual circumstances. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**372 White, Lyal**

SA-EU-Chile: pioneers in North-South relations / Lyal White. - 2002. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 159-167 - In: *S. Afr. j. int. aff.*: (2002), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 159-167.

The recently (2001) concluded EU-Chile Association Agreement is the second and most progressive Free Trade Agreement (FTA) the EU has signed with a developing nation. Its conclusion, just two years after the South Africa-EU FTA was signed, has stimulated a great deal of interest in bilateral trade agreements, FTAs with the EU, North-South dialogue and the role of countries such as South Africa and Chile in establishing links with the developed North. Apart from the relationship South Africa and Chile share with Europe, interesting questions regarding a South-South partnership are raised. Through similar agreements to those they already have with the EU, South Africa and Chile may be able to realize real trade benefits from Northern partners, supplementing trade for aid. This paper first looks at the EU agreements with Chile and South Africa, and then pays



attention to a possible partnership between South Africa and Chile. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SWAZILAND

### 373 Simelane, Hamilton Sipho

The State, chiefs and the control of female migration in colonial Swaziland, c. 1930s-1950s / by Hamilton Sipho Simelane. - 2004. - vol. 45, no. 1, p. 103-124 : tab - In: *J. Afr. hist.*: (2004), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 103-124 : tab.

With the coming of the colonial period there was an intensification of the process of migration in southern Africa, mainly for work. In the case of Swaziland, the migration of labour was dominated by male migrants as the existing labour markets offered more opportunities for men. This view has become a conventional interpretation of the disparity in the mobility of men and women within States or across borders. This article uses the experience of Swaziland in the period of the 1930s to the 1950s to extend the discourse on why men dominated the migration currents in Swaziland during the colonial period. It points out that it is no longer useful to rely on purely economic explanations of why more men than women were migrating in colonial Swaziland. The argument pushes the frontier of analysis beyond economics and argues that a more significant explanation is to be found in the power relations at the homestead level, whereby men had the power to determine if and when women could migrate. The discussion shows that Swazi men, in collaboration with colonial administrators, employed different strategies to control the mobility of women. The intention of the men was to keep women in the rural areas and they used their power in the homestead and their influence on the colonial administration to create barriers against female migration to local and cross-border industrial centres. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ISLANDS

### GENERAL

### 374 Éducation

*Éducation et formation, actualités et perspectives* / textes réunis par Michel Latchoumanin. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], 2004. - 413 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Omslagtitel: L'éducation et la formation dans les sociétés multiculturelles de l'océan Indien. - Ce texte a été publié grâce au concours du Conseil régional de la Réunion. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-8458-6626-7

Les textes réunis dans le présent ouvrage émanent d'un colloque international qui s'est tenu du 13 au 15 novembre 2003 à l'Université de la Réunion et a été consacré à l'éducation et à la formation. Les travaux présentés donnent un aperçu diachronique et synchronique du fonctionnement et du développement des systèmes éducatifs dans une partie du monde (Afrique du Sud, Archipel des Comores, Madagascar, île Maurice, île de la Réunion, Seychelles) caractérisée par une diversité culturelle propre aux sociétés postcoloniales au passé marqué par l'esclavage. Le conflit d'ordre identitaire (qui peut être lié au problème de l'enseignement des langues et/ou du créole) engendré par le choc des cultures entre traditions et modernités met en difficulté l'institution scolaire dans son projet d'éduquer et former sans exclusion. Les pays concernés se mobilisent pour faire progresser la formation initiale et prévenir et lutter contre le fléau social de l'illettrisme, auquel se trouve confrontée une frange importante de la population. Cet ouvrage offre un aperçu des politiques, stratégies, méthodes, démarches et outils développés pour atteindre les objectifs en question. Auteurs: T. Ardouin, J. Bideaud, J.-L. Chabanne, A. Coïaniz, P. Fioux, T. Gaillat, M. Latchoumanin, R. Lucas, O. Maandhui, C. Mancel, A. Martinez, A. M. Mathiot, R. Maudho, V. Naeck, S. Payneeandy, J. B. Rakotozafy Harison, J.-C. Ramandimbison, V. Ramharai, G. D. Randriamasitiana, J. Vernet, B. Waldis, A. Wynchank. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## MADAGASCAR

### 375 Cornwell, Richard

Madagascar : first test for the African Union / Richard Cornwell. - 2003. - vol. 12, no. 1, p. 40-53 : krt - In: *African security review* / ed.: Jakkie Cilliers: (2003), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 40-53 : krt.

The immediate occasion for the 2002 crisis in Madagascar was the disputed result of the first round of the presidential election held on 16 December 2001. This article discusses the role of the African Union (AU) in the resolution of the crisis. It argues that there would be few who could conclude that the AU or its predecessor covered themselves in glory during the Madagascan crisis. Indeed, the organizations consistently went out of their way to accommodate the views of the incumbent, refusing to take a strong stand on agreements reached when these were no longer expedient to Ratsiraka. By concentrating on minutiae the AU diverted its gaze from the bigger picture, in which electoral fraud loomed large. If final proof was wanted of this it came in the parliamentary results a year after the flawed first round of presidential elections. Ultimately the AU

found itself floundering in the wake of developments, and was irrelevant to the solution of Madagascars' political crisis. Other international actors eventually played a far more constructive role as they sought to engage and encourage the new government. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]